Bequeathed to
The Library
of the
University of Toronto
by
Professor W. S. Milner
(T. LIVI)

AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER IX

EDITED, WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES, BY

T. NICKLIN, M.A.

LATE FOUNDATION SCHOLAR OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

MCMX
# CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTENT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 1. Life</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Motives of the Work</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Plan of the Work</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Political Complexion of the Work</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Sources of the Work</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Some Criticisms on the Work</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Livy's Style</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Hints on Translation</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Sketch of Roman History to 321 B.C.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

§ 1. Life.

Livy was born in 59 B.C. at Patavium, the chief town of the Veneti in North Italy, and after Rome one of the three most important cities in the ancient world. The year of his birth was the year which saw in Caesar's consulship the fruits of the first informal compact between Pompey, Crassus, and Caesar, and the foundations laid for Caesar's command in Gaul.

The historian's early education was received in his native town, where he was thoroughly trained in Greek literature, and prepared for his profession, that of a teacher of rhetoric or Professor of Literature. As a boy he would share the palpitating fears and hopes of the momentous years in which Caesar reduced the Gallic rebellions, Crassus fell at Carrhae 54 B.C., Pompey grew estranged from Caesar 52 B.C., the Civil War with its violent reversals of fortune was fought out 49–45 B.C., and at last Caesar was murdered 44 B.C. His youth and early manhood fell in the tangled years of Brutus and Cassius' failure and defeat 42 B.C., of Antony's brilliant promise and subsequent collapse 31 B.C., of Octavian's prudent revival and revision of the plan for an Empire. Coming to Rome about the time of the battle of Actium 31 B.C., Livy was busy from about 29 B.C. on his Annales, a history of Rome from the earliest times, turning out on an average three books a year. The ninth book was written before 23 B.C. to judge from 18 § 6, where it would have been natural to mention the Parthian embassy of that year. He reached the year 9 B.C. in his narrative, his 142nd book; but died the same day as
Ovid, January 1, 18 A.D., leaving still unwritten the story of the preceding 26 years.


Besides the inward impulse which urges the historian to write history, as the poet to write poetry, it is possible to infer special reasons from outside which led Livy to his task. The previous half-century had produced an extraordinary increase in wealth at Rome, and at the same time a terrible passion in men and women of pleasure to gather wealth from every quarter and by every means, while an equally terrible passion to squander and waste it in momentary and capricious pleasures affected the same section of society. Pompey's conquests in the East and Caesar's in the West, with the opening of the Egyptian treasure-houses, had turned the heads and hearts of men more disastrously than the discovery of America turned the Elizabethans'. This wave of frivolity and rapacity was largely spent by the time the Civil Wars had swept away many of the more dashing figures or left them stripped of their property. A reflux of sentiment set in from the healthy country towns and the sober members of the community. Augustus himself, though not free from the tainting influence of the society in which his youth was spent, warmly seconded the reformation, and its success was assured when Virgil, Horace, and Livy all alike gave their powers to further it. The historian then, in part at least, aimed at setting before his contemporaries, with all the attractiveness that imagination and a charming style could lend, the example of their forefathers, their glorious self-sacrifice for their country, and the providential guidance of her destinies. Not very dissimilarly the sons of the prophets wrote the history of the Hebrew kingdoms, not primarily to record historic facts, but to trace the Divine development of events, the punishment of the sinful, the success of the God-fearing.
§ 3. Plan of the Work.

The name given by Livy himself to his work indicates the models he had partially in view. The pontifices had kept from very early times annales, plain records of the facts connected with each year that passed—the names of magistrates, the occurrence of prodigies, the breaking out or conclusion of war. Livy, like a true Roman, adopted such a framework for his history. While he tells each incident with all the realism and picturesqueness he can command, the skeleton of the whole is still a bare list of dated events. To judge him from any other point of view is as unfair as to ignore the similar skeleton in the Hebrew Books of the Kings.


Although the district north of the Po received the Roman franchise through the determination of Caesar in 49 B.C., Patavium sided with Pompey, and Livy, like others after him, whose fathers owed to Caesar or his successors their elevation from the rank of provincials, sympathized with the oligarchic side in the history of the past. The plebeian struggle for recognition he darkened by shading it with touches taken from the character and conduct of such men as Catiline and Clodius; and, in painting the times of the Civil War, he held the balance at least so scrupulously without favour to Caesar, that Augustus in jest called him 'the Pompeian'. This bias may conceivably have originated in part from the partiality of the authorities upon whom he drew: Livy had no very deep political philosophy upon which to build a critical recombination of earlier historians.

§ 5. Sources of the Work.

From some admissions of Livy himself it is clear that his history is altogether of the study and the arm-chair. He did not go out personally to examine the sites of battle-fields or
to decipher venerable inscriptions. He drew from earlier writers who had used such primary evidence. Of such writers there were first a succession of bare chroniclers like Q. Fabius Pictor, a faithful recorder of earlier evidence, who lived in the time of Hannibal; L. Cincius Alimentus, an honest and critical writer of the same date; and L. Calpurnius Piso Frugi Censorinus, whose rationalistic treatment of early traditions made a revolution in the Roman study of history. Most of these chroniclers were aristocrats. On the other hand C. Licinius Macer in the time of Sulla gave a literary form to his work, and made researches for himself, stating his reasons if his conclusions differed from the general view. His sympathies took the plebeian side, but Livy remarks that he found him trustworthy in his account of older documentary evidence. Another literary writer of about the same date was Q. Valerius Antias, who had a gift like Defoe's for adding circumstantial details, e.g. the exact numbers who fought and fell in battle. His reputation led Livy to follow him implicitly at least in the first ten books; afterwards, when he took up Polybius for the Second Punic War, he discovered discrepancies and rightly concluded that Valerius' details were fabricated. Claudius Quadrigarius (§ 2) also deserves to be mentioned. He began his history with the Gallic capture of Rome in 390 B.C.


To-day a very different conception prevails as to the functions and duties of historians from what prevailed even a hundred years ago. Evolution or development is the watchword for the study of the past. But before this conception became thus predominant, a change had taken place from the ancient position. Forty years ago Professor Seeley distinguished three duties of the historian: two scientific in nature, viz. first to investigate facts, secondly to deduce from them principles; and a third, literary in nature, to arrange and record the results in stately
narrative. 'At Rome,' however, 'no conception existed that history should hand down truth.' The great Roman literary critic Quintilian at the end of the first century A.D. declared 'History is closely akin to poetry, and is in a sense a prose poem. It is designed to relate a story, not to establish a theory.' He therefore commends in Livy his lactea ubertas (i.e. his ample style which yet is pure, simple, and clear, not full of mere empty words), while pointing out that this will not meet the requirements of one who desires not beauty of narrative, but exactitude of facts.

Yet it would be unfair to Livy to suppose that a brilliant, picturesque narrative is all his aim. If he did not understand the critical methods of scientific history, he yet did criticize in a subjective way the probability of conflicting authorities. Comparison with Polybius, as we have seen, led him to discount Valerius' exaggerated figures. As a literary artist and a historical moralist he attained an instant fame. A Spaniard journeyed from Gades to Rome merely to look upon him, and having done so returned contented. Tacitus styles him veterum eloquentissimus, and Niebuhr remarks that his work 'breathes a kindliness and serenity which does one's heart good to read'. Others have noticed his avoidance of obscure constitutional questions and discussions, that he may devote himself to vivid portraiture of the great deeds done in the past; his pathos in descriptions; his call to the imperial spirit of his countrymen. If he is negligent of geography and careless enough to put together snippets from inconsistent accounts of the same event, the form of his work ensures that his dates are in the main fairly accurate. The student should form his own judgement of his merits, but as a means to call his attention to sides of his work that need consideration two or three criticisms may be quoted. Dr. Arnold wrote: 'As to Livy, the use of reading

1 'Historia est proxima poetis et quodam modo carmen solutum, et scribitur ad narrandum non ad probandum.'
him is almost like that of the drunken Helot. It shows what history should not be in a very striking manner; and . . . the books of Livy, which we have, relate to a time so uninteresting, that it is hard even to extract a value from them by the most complete distillation: so many gallons of vapid water scarcely hold in combination a particle of spirit.' Macaulay on the other hand notes: 'I finished Livy, after reading him with the greatest delight, interest, and admiration.' Finally a sentence or two of Lecky's may be quoted: 'To trace,' he says, 'the causes, whether for good or ill, that have made nations what they are, is the true philosophy of history. It is mainly in proportion as this is done that history becomes a study of real value, and assuredly no historical school is more mischievous or misleading than that which evades the problem by treating all differences of national character as innate and inexplicable, and national crimes and virtues as the materials for mere party eulogy or party invective.'

§ 7. Livy's Style.

As we have seen, although criticisms have been levelled against Livy as a historical authority, the majority of readers have found the style in which he has told his story interesting and delightful. His view of what he should aim at would naturally compel him to do this within the limits of his powers. His earlier rhetorical training gave him a greater command of the language, but resulted in what at first seems to a modern a strange habit of constructing speeches which are put without documentary authority in the mouths of prominent characters. Even this practice, however, will be found to prove of material service for the vivid representation of these characters and of the situations in which they are placed. A century later all naturalness had disappeared from style, and nothing could be said in a plain way. But although the tendency towards this had begun in Livy's day, it had not yet carried men's taste
altogether away from the sound love of noble subject-matter and noble words equally matched together. The reader may observe certain features of Livy's style with interest, and consider how far they make towards the end he had in view. He introduces variety, where the continual repetition of a fixed phrase, however rigorously exact, would grow wearisome: it is instructive to observe, e.g., how deftly he rings the changes on *cum* and *ubi* and ablative absolutes. Not unconnected with this is the practice of using occasionally archaic or poetical turns of expression: e.g. *nox* of events in the past 27 § 13; the order of *namque* 25 § 2; the word *fatalis* 5 § 11; *et* for *etiam* 2 § 4; *adversa montium* 3 § 1; *adde quod* 19 § 6; *tempestas* = *tempus* 7 § 15. It is hard to say whether a similar motive occasioned another peculiarity—the imilation of Greek syntactical constructions, or whether such constructions were becoming habitual in the spoken language: e.g. the omission of the subject with an infinitive 1 § 11; the use of participles 4 § 9, 6 § 12; the frequentative optative 6 § 2; future participles to express purpose and to condense a relative clause 5 § 11; and an imitation of such constructions as *ovi nōv* 2 § 7, 7 § 8, and of the uses of *ovōde* 7 § 14. More vital to the style is the imagination continually at play to call up the past vividly and the skill with which the language is then pressed into service to paint what the imagination has seen. It is here that Livy is perhaps best to be seen at work, not content with the word which, though it describes a thing, does not make it burn before the reader's mind, and carefully selecting some word whose novelty will surprise attention and make the matter live. To appreciate the merits of Livy's style in this respect the exact value to a Roman of his metaphorical words must be gauged, and in the notes attention has often been called to this. With the same object Livy constantly arranges his words in an order that will guide his readers instantly to the sense.

Asinius Pollio, consul in 40 B.C., whose critical taste was of
the finest, declared that he found in Livy’s Latin a certain Patavinity. Wherein this provincialism lay it is beyond modern power to tell, but one or two points in Livy’s grammar deserve notice which are not of the same character as the imitations just mentioned of Greek or of the poetical.

1. For the future infinitive he keeps near to the ancient indeclinable form to this extent that he never adds esse. Cicero inserts and omits esse with equal readiness.

2. He extends to the nominative case (which Cicero does not do) the use of a participle and noun in agreement equivalent practically in sense to an abstract noun: e. g. 13 § 8.

3. Etiam in Livy sometimes precedes, sometimes follows what it emphasizes. In Cicero it seems always to precede.

4. His syntax in oratio obliqua does not entirely conform to the rules deduced by grammarians from Ciceronian usage: e. g. 1 § 4, 2 § 5, 6 § 13.

But it is seldom that Livy changes his construction in passing from one to another of two parallel words, phrases or clauses, as the later Latin authors delight to do. Examples are to be found, however, in 33 § 5 (in vulgus quam optimo cuique gratior), in 6 § 4 incerti . . . et quod . . . and § 11.

The young student should notice that Livy uses mensum (not mensium) 33 § 6 and 43 § 21, praestaturus (not praestiturus) 24 § 4; that his employment of plerique (6 § 2) and cunctus (6 § 7) is like that of the Silver Age writers; and (a) he uses asyndeton freely, to give point or opposition (see notes on 1 § 1); (b) he omits est continually; e. g. in 5 § 5, 20 § 9; (c) and sometimes omits the subject; e. g. in 1 § 11 (cf. 35 § 5).

These three means make for conciseness, another of the virtues in Livy’s style. The total effect of that style has been summed up by Quintilian in the words mira iucunditas clarissimusque candor (‘a wonderful charm and distinction’).
§ 8. HINTS ON TRANSLATION.

As has been already hinted, the order of Livy’s words is of great importance to the understanding of his meaning. To read a sentence aloud—if necessary, several times over—is of the utmost service for ascertaining this. But, the meaning once grasped, the student has the task before him of expressing this in English, smooth and elegant, vigorous and pictorial, after the manner of his original. To get some idea of what he should make his aim he should read widely in Macaulay, Froude, Napier, Prescott, Creasy, and Kinglake. He should also study carefully a few paragraphs which may take his fancy as particularly vigorous in those historians. He should observe how short sentences and long are interwoven to make a paragraph, how they are connected, what kind of words are used, or of those he is often tempted to use in translating what kind is avoided. He should then resolve to be dissatisfied with any translation which does not run as smoothly to his ear and read as naturally as native English. At the same time he should be careful not to add or subtract anything from his author’s statements, nor to tell his story in a more simple and childlike nor in a more stiff and ornamented way than his Latin. A few special details which generally cause beginners difficulty may receive a word of comment.

1. Certain common words in Latin are not represented naturally in English by words equally fixed. Thus *res* Romana = the Roman state, government; *rebus perditis* = a desperate pass, position, situation; gloomy circumstances; while *res* often = proposal, measure, plan; and *res repetere* = to demand satisfaction, reparation. Three details deserve notice.

(a) In Latin the imperfect occurs as frequently in the passive as in the active. In English it rarely occurs. Generally the translation ‘was being’ should be avoided, either by turning the sentence round so that the active voice of the verb is used,
INTRODUCTION

or by abandoning the attempt to keep the exact shade of tense, if it is of little importance. The student should examine an instance or two, e.g. 37 § 7.

(b) English uses the impersonal subject 'it' constantly where Latin has a personal subject: e.g. ut viderentur = 'so that it seemed that they'.

(c) English speaks of 'the country' = res publica.

2. Long sentences should often, but not always, be broken up into short sentences. Considerable judgement and taste are required for deciding how and when this should be done. The student will find a suitable opportunity for practising this art of breaking up in 6 § 3 or 14 § 9.

3. The metaphorical language of Livy often requires expansion or transformation, and the following examples of English expression may be studied as suggestive parallels to the Livy passages indicated, though nothing can take the place of extensive study of English authors. It is to be understood that these parallels by no means offer ready-made turnings of the Latin, but they may serve as the straw which may render the making of bricks easier for those who have not yet read enough of their own literature to gather easily for themselves. They may furnish a hint as to how a translation may be framed, if the translator remembers that he must not be content with a loose paraphrase. 'A brilliant gleam of success had lit up the fallen fortunes of Lauderdale' (10 § 2), 'the Church was on the brink of destruction' (7 § 1), 'one parting beam of splendour broke through the clouded skies' (10 § 2), 'colour over to his eyes the perfidy he meditated' (11 § 8), 'his whole soul festering with angry passions' (14 § 9), 'inwardly foamed at the recollection' (46 § 8), 'the singular ferocity which was wont to animate his features' (6 § 2, 7 § 3), 'the whole current of Irish feeling has been changed' (20 § 7, 32 § 8), 'his countenance had an expression which intimated an unwillingness' (7 § 3), 'a glance which seemed to kindle...
with the fondest affection' (6 § 2), ‘those decisive moments when the trembling balance hung on fortune in the battlefield’ (32 § 8), ‘the insults envenomed the minds of a proud people’ (14 § 9), ‘one great scene of conflagration’ (43 § 16), ‘various stains covered him with infamy’ (34 § 14), ‘with a heart burning with resentment’ (7 § 3), ‘Oxford was now in a ferment of discontent’ (25 § 2), ‘fortified by the general applause of his country’ (13 § 2, 45 § 13), ‘the stir and hum of men’ (45 § 15), ‘some alteration of circumstances is impending over him’ (20 § 7, 32 § 8), ‘generous enthusiasm’ (45 § 13, 46 § 6), ‘the curfew tolls the knell of parting day’ (7 § 1), ‘choking with rage’ (46 § 9), ‘they followed events rather than created them’ (18 § 6), ‘Wheler had gradually been relaxing in his opposition’ (12 § 7), ‘quick and vigorous as his intellect was’ (3 § 5), ‘circumstances will draw you on inevitably’ (18 § 6), ‘the proposal was received with acclamation’ (45 § 13), ‘the day seemed to hang in doubt’ (32 § 8), ‘a provoking mishap presently impaired the efficiency of the machine’ (12 § 3), ‘it diverted his sense of the horrors around them’ (12 § 7), ‘the scene of the conflict’ (43 § 16), ‘the determining factor in the situation’ (1 § 11), ‘he heard with a species of ecstasy the death of Rudolf’ (2 § 10), ‘he was in the very zenith of his transcendent powers’ (3 § 5), ‘led by the circumstances both of his private and of his public career’ (18 § 6), ‘there emerges a personality genial, bracing, vigorous’ (3 § 5), ‘a strange paralysis of will let every opportunity pass unregarded’ (2 § 10), ‘the changes and chances of this mortal life’ (8 § 4), ‘it is impossible to allow this to be glozed over’ (11 § 8), ‘the key to the situation’ (32 § 1), ‘we perceive an intelligence lively and acute, without attaining to catholicity of judgement or taste’ (3 § 5), ‘he was now sunk under the burden of years’ (3 § 5), ‘raised from the dead’ (6 § 3), ‘a deep gloom of melancholy despair settled upon the assembly’ (7 §§ 6, 9), ‘no other way may have been conceivable out of the black flood
of difficulties in which the ship was tossing' (10 § 4), 'the whole country would have been in a flame' (10 § 6), 'restored from the grave' (6 § 3), 'they broke into loud cries of rage and lamentation' (7 § 4), 'a hill commanded the approaches to the city' (32 § 1), 'the fortunes of the war now took a decisive turn' (20 § 7), 'the history of parties continued to present a singular monotony' (17 § 1), 'the sight inflamed the populace to madness' (14 § 9), 'the fertile genius and serene courage of Hastings achieved their most signal triumph' (3 § 5), 'again the ship had risen from the gulf of the abyss' (10 § 4), 'the resentment of the people blazed fierce and high' (10 § 6), she was ready to sacrifice her personal resentment to her country's cause' (38 § 12), 'a great legislative injustice festers in the social body like a wound' (14 § 9), 'there was a fear lest any form of education should brace the energies of the negro' (12 § 7), 'the innovation excited paroxysms of alarm and indignation' (7 § 4), 'coming events cast their shadows before' (38 § 4), 'the authority of the law was enfeebled and subverted' (27 § 6), 'it left behind a hatred which rankled for centuries in the Scotch mind' (14 § 9), 'this city, which in wealth, population, dignity, and sanctity was amongst the foremost of Asia, had long; been under the rule of a Hindoo prince' (39 § 11).

§ 9. Sketch of Roman History to 321 B.C.

Rome, founded in 753 B.C., was governed for two centuries and a half by kings. Within her walls men of Latin and of Sabine blood united to form a community less powerful at first than some of their neighbours. But, by the time that the king was replaced 509 B.C. by two annual consuls, Rome had won her way to some sort of headship of the Latin League. Another century passed in chequered struggles with the Etruscans, the Volscians, Aequians, and Sabines, and in a prolonged resistance on the part of the patricians to the plebeian
demand of greater personal liberty, and a more equitable share in the public honours and in the fruits of the national successes. The Gallic invasion in 390 B.C. was a serious but temporary interruption of the progress of development. After it the plebeians secured some further recognition—after 366 B.C. one consul was of necessity always a plebeian,—and the extension of Roman power was continued by the dissolution of the Latin League in 338 B.C., the members becoming henceforth rather humble dependants of Rome than equal allies, and by the conquest of Campania. The practice begun in 450 B.C. of throwing colonies into disaffected districts riveted the links of Roman dominion firmly together. But 'the Romans' intrusion into Campania naturally disturbed the Samnites', and from 326-304 B.C. the struggle for the empire of Italy raged incessantly. Rome wished to secure Palaeopolis and Neapolis, in order to complete her reduction of Campania. The Samnites garrisoned Palaeopolis, and the Romans accepted this gage of battle. Presently the besieged town was induced to throw over their Samnite helpers and to join Rome, and the Lucanians, won to the Roman alliance, prevented Tarentum from assisting their Samnite friends. Thus the Samnites were isolated, were unable to support unaided the shock of the Roman arms, and begged for peace. This was refused 321 B.C., and the sequel is told in Livy's Ninth Book.
T. LIVI

AB VRBE CONDITA

LIBER IX

SEQUITVR hunc annum nobilis clade Romana Caudina pax T. Veturio Calvino Sp. Postumio consulibus. Samnites eo anno imperatorem C. Pontium, Herennii filium, habuerunt, patre longe prudentissimo natum, primum ipsum bellatorem ducemque. is, ubi legati, qui ad dedendas res missi erant, pace infecta redierunt, 'ne nihil actum' inquit 'hac legatione censeatus, expiatum est quidquid ex foedere rupto irarum in nos caelestium fuit. satis scio, quibuscumque dis cordi fuit subigi nos ad necessitatem dedendi res, quae ab nobis ex foedere repetitae fuerant, iis nonuisse cordi tam superbe ab Romanis foederis expiationem spretam. quid enim ultra fieri ad placandos deos mitigandosque homines potuit, quam quod nos fecimus? res hostium in praeda captas, quae belli iure nostrae videbantur, remisimus; auctores belli, quia vivos non potuimus, perfunctos iam fato dedidimus; bona eorum, ne quid ex contagione noxae remaneret penes nos, Romam portavimus. quid ultra tibi, Romane, quid foederi, quid dis arbitris foederis debeo? quem tibi tuarum irarum, quem meorum suppliciorum iudicem feram? neminem neque populum neque privatum fugio. quod si nihil cum potentiore iuris humani relinquitur inopi, at ego ad deos vindices intoler-
T. LIVI

9 randae superbiae confugiam et precabor, ut iras suas vertant in eos, quibus non suae redditae res, non alienae adcumulaeae satis sint; quorum saevitiam non mors noxiorum, non deditio examinatorum corporum, non bona sequentia domini deditioem exsatiet; placari qui nequeant, nisi hauriendum

10 sanguinem laniandaque viscera nostra praeberimus. iustum est bellum, Samnites, quibus necessarium, et pia arma quibus nulla nisi in armis relinquitur spes. proinde, cum rerum humanarum maximum momentum sit, quam propitiis rem, quam adversis agant dis, pro certo habete priora bella adversus deos magis quam homines gessisse, hoc, quod

2 instat, ducibus ipsis dis gesturos.' haec non laeta magis quam vera vaticinatus exercitu educto circa Caudium castra quam potest occultissime locat; inde ad Calatiam, ubi iam consules Romanos castraque esse audiebat, milites decem pastorum habitum mittit pecoraque diversos, alium alibi, haud

3 procul Romanis pascere iubet praesidiis; ubi inciderint in praedatores, ut idem omnibus sermo constet: legiones Samnitium in Apulia esse, Luceriam omnibus copiis circumseedere, nec procul abesse, quin vi capiant. iam is rumor, et ante de industria vulgatus, venerat ad Romanos, sed fidem auxere captivi, eo maxime, quod sermo inter omnes congruebat. haud erat dubium, quin Lucerinis opem Romanus ferret, bonis ac fidelibus sociis, simul ne Apulia omnis ad praesentem terrem deficeret; ea modo,

5 qua irent, consultatio fuit. duae ad Luceriam ferebant viae, altera praeter oram superi maris, patens apertaque, sed quanto tutior, tanto fere longior, altera per furculas Caudinas, brevir; sed ita natus locus est: saltus duo alti, angusti silvosique sunt, montibus circa perpetuis inter se iuncti; iacet inter eos satis patens, clausus in medio, campus herbidus aquosusque, per quem medium iter est;

8 sed antequam venias ad eum, intrandae primae angustiae sunt, et aut eadem, qua te insinuaveris, retro via repetenda
aut, si ire porro pergas, per alium saltum, artiorem impedi-
tioremque, evadendum. in eum campum via alia per 9
cavam rupem Romani demisso agmine cum ad alias an-
gustias protinus pergerent, saeptas deiectu arborum saxo-
rumque ingentium obiacente mole invenere. cum fraus
hostilis apparuisset, praesidium etiam in summo saltu
consipicitur. citati inde retro, qua venerant, pergunt repe-
tere viam; eam quoque clausam sua obice armisque
inveniunt. sistunt inde gradum sine ullius imperio,
stuporque omnium animos ac velut torpor quidam insolitus
membra tenet, intuentesque alii alios, cum alterum quique 11
competem magis mentis ac consilii ducerent, diu immobiles
silent; deinde, ubi praetoria consulum erigi videre et 12
expedire quosdam utilia operi, quamquam ludibrio fore
munientes perditis rebus ac spe omni adempta cernebant,
tamen, ne culpam malis adderent, pro se quisque nec hor-
tante ullo nec imperante ad muniendum versi castra propter
aquam vallo circumdant, sua ipsi opera laboremque irritum, 14
praeterquam quod hostes superbe increpabant, cum misera-
bili confessione eludentes. ad consules maestos, ne advo-
cantes quidem in consilium, quando nec consilio nec auxilio
locus esset, sua sponte legati ac tribuni conveniunt, milites-
que ad praetorium versi opem, quam vix di immortales ferre
poterant, ab ducibus exposeunt. querentes magis quam 3
consultantes nox oppressit, cum pro ingenio quisque fre-
merent, alius: 'per obices viarum, per adversa montium,
per silvas, qua ferri arma poterunt, eamus, modo ad hostem 2
pervenire liceat, quem per annos iam prope triginta vinc-
imus; omnia aqua et plana erunt Romano in perfidum
Samnitem pugnanti'; alius: 'quo aut qua eamus? num 3
montes moliri sede sua paramus? dum haec imminebunt
iuga, qua tu ad hostem venias? armati inermes, fortes
ignavi, pariter omnes capti atque victi sumus; ne ferrum
quidem ad bene moriendum oblatus est hostis; sedens
bellum conficiet. his in vicem sermonibus qua cibi, qua quietis immemor nox traducta est.

Ne Samnitibus quidem consilium in tam laetis suppetebat rebus; itaque universi Herennium Pontium, patrem imperatoris, per litteras consulendum censent. iam is gravis annis non militaribus solum sed civilibus quoque abscedisset muneribus; in corpore tamen adfecto vigebat vis animi consiliique. is ubi accepit ad furculas Caudinas inter duos saltus clausos esse exercitus Romanos, consultus ab nuntio filii censuit omnes inde quam primum inviolatos dimittendos. quae ubi spreta sententia est iterumque eodem remanente nuntio consulebatur, censuit ad unum omnes interficiendos. quae ubi tam discordia inter se velut ex ancipiti oraculo responsa data sunt, quamquam filius ipse in primis iam animum quoque patris consensisse ad adfectum corpore rebatur, tamen consensus omnium victus est, ut ipsum in consilium acciret. nec gravatus senex plaustro in castra dicitur adventus vocatusque in consilium ita ferme locutus esse, ut nihil sententiae suae mutaret, causas tantum adiceret: priore se consilio, quod optimum duceret, cum potentissimo populo per ingens beneficium perpetuam firmare pacem amicitiamque; altero consilio in multas aetates, quibus amissis duobus exercitibus haud facile receptura vires Romana res, bellum differre; tertium nullum consilium esse. cum filius alique principes percutendo exsequentur, 'quid, si media via consilii caperetur, ut et dimitteretur incolumes et leges iis iure belli victis imponerentur', 'ista quidem sententia' inquit 'ea est, quae neque amicos parat nec inimicos tollit. servate modo quos ignominia irritaveritis: ca est Romana gens, quae victa quiescere nesciat. vivet semper in pectoribus illorum quidquid istuc praesens necessitas inussirit, nec eos ante multiplices poenas expetitas a vobis quiescere sinet'. neutra sententia accepta Herennius domum e castris est avectus; et in castris Romanis cum
frustra multi conatus ad erumpendum capti essent et iam omnium rerum inopia esset, victi necessitate legatos mittunt, quia primum pacem aequam paterent; si pacem non impetrarent, uti provocarent ad pugnam. tum Pontius debellatum esse; respondit et, quoniam ne victi quidem ac capi fortunam fateri scirent, inermes cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum missurum; alias condiciones pacis aequas victis ac victibus fore: si agro Samnitium decederetur, coloniae abducentur, suis inde legibus Romanum ac Samnitem aequo foedere victum; his condiciones paratum se esse foedus si quid eorum displiceat, legatos redire ad se vetuit. haec cum legatio renuntiaretur, tantus gemitus omnium subito exortus est tantaque maestitia incessit, ut non gravius accepturi viderentur, si nuntiaretor omnibus eo loco mortem oppetendum esse. cum diu silenti fuisse nec consules aut pro foedere tam turpi aut contra foedus tam necessarium hiscere possent, tum L. Lentulus, qui princeps legatorum virtute atque honoribus erat, ‘patrem meum’ inquit, ‘consules, saepe audivi me morantem se in Capitolio unum non fuisse auctorem senatorum redimendae auro a Gallis civitatis, quando nec fossa valloque ab ignavissimo ad opera ac muniendum hoste clausi essent et erumpere si non sine magno periculo, tamen sine certa pernicie possent. quod si, illis ut decurrere ex Capitolio armatis in hostem licuit, quo saepe modo obsessi in obsidentes eruperunt, ita nobis aequo aut iniquo loco dimicandi tantummodo cum hoste copia esset, non mihi paterni animi indoles in consilio dando deesset. equidem mortem pro patria praeclaram esse fato et me vel devovere pro populo Romano legionibusque vel in medios immittere hostes paratum sum; sed hic patriam video, hic quidquid Romanarum legionum est, quae, nisi pro se ipsis ad mortem ruere volunt, quid habent, quod morte sua servent? “tecta urbis” dicat aliquid “et moenia et cam turbam, a qua urbs incolitur”.
immo hercule produntur ea omnia deleto hoc exercitu, non
servantur. quis enim ea tuebitur? imbellis videlicet atque
inermis multitudo. tam hercule, quam a Gallorum impetu
defendit. an a Veis exercitum Camillumque ducem implora-
bunt? hic omnes spes opesque sunt, quas servando patriam
servamus, dedendo ad necem patriam deserimus ac prodi-
mus. "at foeda atque ignominiosa deditio est." sed ea
caritas patriae est, ut tam ignominia eam quam morte nostra,
si opus sit, servemus. subeatur ergo ista, quantacumque
est, indignitas et pareatur necessitati, quam ne di quidem
superant. ite, consules, redimite armis civitatem, quam auro
maiores vestri redemerunt.' consules profecti ad Pontium in
conloquium, cum de foedere victor agitaret, negarunt iniussu
populi foedus fieri posse nec sine fetialibus caerimoniaque
aliam sollemni. itaque non, ut vulgo credunt Claudiusque
etiam scribit, foedere pax Caudina, sed per sponsionem facta
est. quid enim aut sponsoribus in foedere opus esset aut
obsidibus, ubi precatione res transigitur, per quem populum
fiat, quo minus legibus dictis stetur, ut eum ita Juppiter
feriat, quem ad modum a fetialibus porcus feriatur? spo-
ponderunt consules, legati, quaestores, tribuni militum,
nominaque omnium, qui spo ponderunt, exstant, ubi, si ex
foedere acta res esset, praeterquam duorum fetialium non
exstarent; et propter necessariam foederis dilationem obsides
etiam sescenti equites imperati, qui capite luerent, si pacto
non starent. tempus inde statutum tradendis obsidibus
exercituque inermi mittendo. redintegravit luctum in castris
consulum adventus, ut vix ab iis abstinerent manus, quorum
temeritate in eum locum deducti essent, quorum ignavia
foedius inde, quam venissent, abituri: illis non ducem
locorum, non exploratorem fuisse; beluarum modo caecos
in foveam missos. alii alios intueri, contemplari arma mox
tradenda et inermes futuras dextras obnoxiaque corpora
hosti; proponere sibimet ipsi, ante oculos iugum hostile et
ludibria victoris et vultus superbos et per armatos inermium iter, inde foedi agminis miserabilem viam per sociorum urbes, reditum in patriam ad parentes, quo saepe ipsi maioresque eorum triumphantes venissent: se solos sine vulnere, sine ferro, sine acie victos; sibi non stringere licuisse gladiis, non manum cum hoste conferre; sibi nequiquam animos datos. haec frementibus hora fatalis ignominiae advenit, omnia tristiora experiundo factura, quam quae praecipere animis. iam primum cum singulis vestimentis inermes extra vallum exire iussi, et primi traditii obsides atque in custodiam abducti. tum a consulibus abire lictores iussi paludamentaque detracta: id tantam inter ipsos, qui paulo ante eos exsecrantes dedendos lacerandosque censuerant, miserationem fecit, ut suae quisque conditionis oblitus ab illa deformatione tantae maiestatis velut ab nefando spectaculo averteret oculos. primi consules prope seminudi sub iugum missi, tum ut quisque gradu proximus erat, ita ignominiae obiectus, tum deinceps singulae legiones. circumstabant armati hostes, exprobrantes eludentesque; gladii etiam plerisque intentati, et vulnerati quidam necatique, si vultus eorum indignitate rerum acrior victorem offendisset. ita traducti sub iugum et, quod paene gravius erat, per hostium oculos, cum e saltu evasissent, etsi velut ab inferis extracti tum primum lucem adspicere visi sunt, tamen ipsa lux ita deforme intuentibus agmen omni morte tristior fuit. itaque cum ante noctem Capuam pervenire possent, incerti de fide sociorum et quod pudor praepediebat, circa viam haud procul Capua omnium egna corpora humi prostraverunt. quod ubi est Capuam nuntiatum, evicit miserationis iusta sociorum superbiam ingenitam Campanis. confestim insignia sua consulibus, fasces lictores, arma equos, vestimenta commeatus militibus beneigne mittunt; et venientibus Capuam cunctus senatus populusque obviam egressus iustis omnibus hospitalibus privatisque et publicis fungitur officiis.
non modo sermonem elicere, sed ne ut oculos quidem attollerent aut consolantes amicos contra intuerentur efficere: adeo super maerorem pudor quidam fugere con-

loquia et coetus hominum cogebat. postero die cum iuvenes nobles, missi a Capua, ut proficiscentes ad finem Cam-

panum prosequerentur, revertissent vocatique in curiam percunctantibus maioribus natu multo sibi maestiores et abiectioris animi visos referrent: adeo silens ac prope

mutum agmen incessisse; iacere indolem illam Romanam, ablatosque cum armis animos, non reddere salutem, non salutantibus dare responsum, non hiscere quemquam praemetu potuisse, tamquam ferentibus adhuc cervicibus iugum,

sub quod missi essent; habere Samnites victoriam non praeclaram solum sed etiam perpetuam, cepisse enim eos non Romam, sicut ante Gallos, sed, quod multo bellicosius

fuerit, Romanam virtutem ferociamque:—cum haec dicerentur audirenturque et deploratum paene Romanum nomen in concilio sociorum fidehum esset, dicitur Ovilius Calavius,

2 Ovii filius, clarus genere factisque, tum etiam aetate verendus, 3 longe aliter se habere rem dixisse: silentium illud obstinatunm fixosque in terram oculos et surdas ad omnia solacia aures et pudorem intuendae lucis ingentem molem irarum

ex alto animi ciento anima esse. aut Romana se ignorare ingenia, aut silentium illud Samnitibus flebiles brevi clamores gemitusque excitaturum, Caudinaeque pacis aliquanto Samni-
tibus quam Romanis tristiorem memoriam fore; quippe suos quemque eorum animos habiturum, ubicumque congressuri sint; saltus Caudinos non ubique Samnitibus fore.

6 Iam Romae etiam sua infamis clades erat. obsessos primum audierunt; tristior deinde ignominiosae pacis

magis quam periculi nuntius fuit. ad famam obsidionis dilectus haberii coeptus erat; dimissus deinde auxiliorum apparatus, postquam deditionem tam foede factam acce-
perunt, extemploque sine ulla publica auctoritate consensum in omnem formam luctus est. tabernae circa forum clausae, 8 iustitiumque in foro sua sponte coeptum prius quam indictum; lati clavi, anuli aurei positi; paene maestior 9 exercitu ipso civitas esse nec ducibus solum atque auctori-

bus sponsoribusque pacis irasci sed innoxios etiam milites odisse et negare urbe tectisve accipiendos. quam concita-

tionem animorum fregit adventus exercitus etiam iratis miserabils. non enim tamquam in patriam revertentes ex insperato incolumes, sed captorum habitu vultuque ingressi sero in urbem, ita se in suis quisque tectis abdiderunt, ut 11 postero atque insequentibus diebus nemo eorum forum aut publicum adspicere vellet. consules in privato abditi nihil 12 pro magistratu agere, nisi quod expressum senatus consulto est, ut dictatorem dicerent comitiorum causa. Q. Fabium 13 Ambustum dixerunt et P. Aelium Paetum magistrum equitum; quibus vitio creatis suffecti M. Aemilius Papus 14 dictator, L. Valerius Flaccus magister equitum. nec per eos comitia habita; et quia taedebat populum omnium magistratum eius anni, res ad interregnum rediit. interreges 15 Q. Fabius Maximus, M. Valerius Corvus. is consules creavit Q. Publilium Philonem tertium et L. Papirium Cursorem iterum haud dubio consensu civitatis, quod nulli ea tempestate duces clariores essent.

Quo creati sunt die, eo—sic enim placuerat patribus— 8 magistratum inierunt, sollemnibusque senatus consultis per-

cfectis de pace Caudina rettulerunt; et Publilius, penes quem 2 fasces erant, 'dic, Sp. Postumi', inquit. qui ubi surrexit, eodem illo vultu, quo sub iugum missus erat, 'haud sum 3 ignarus' inquit, 'consules, ignominiae, non honoris causa me primum excitatum iussumque dicere, non tamquam senatorem, sed tamquam reum qua infelicitis belli, qua ignominiosae pacis. ego tamen, quando neque de noxa 4 nostra neque de poena rettulistis, omissa defensione, quae
T. LIVI

non difficillima esset apud haud ignaros fortunarum humana-rum necessitatiumque, sententiam de eo, de quo rettulisti-sis, paucis peragam; quae sententia testis erit, mihine an legionibus vestris pepercerim, cum me seu turpi seu neces-saria sponsione obstrinxi, qua tamen, quando iniuussu populi facta est, non tenetur populus Romanus, nec quicquam ex ea praeterquam corpora nostra debentur Samnitibus. dedamur per fetiales nudi vinctique; exsolvamus religione populum, si qua obligavimus, ne quid divini humanive obstet, quo minus iustum piumque de integro ineatur bellum. interea consules exercitum scribere, armare, educere placet nec prius ingredi hostium fines, quam omnia iusta in deditione nostra perfecta erunt. vos, di immortales, precor quaeque, si vobis non fuit cordi Sp. Postumium, T. Veturium consules cum Samnitibus prospere gerere, at vos satis habeatis vidisse nos sub iugum missos, vidisse sponsione infami obligatos, videre nudos vinctosque hostibus deditos, omnem iram hostium nostris capitis excipientes; novos consules legionesque Romanas ita cum Samnité gerere bellum velitis, ut omnia ante nos consules bella gesta sunt'. quae ubi dixit, tanta simul admiratio miseratioque viri incessit homines, ut modo vix crederent illum eundem esse Sp. Postumium, qui auctor tam foedae pacis fuisset, modo miserarentur, quod vir talis etiam praecipuum apud hostes supplicium passurus esset ob iram diremptae pacis. cum omnes laudibus modo prosequentes virum in sententiam eius pedibus irent, temptata paulisper intercessio est ab L. Livio et Q. Maelio tribunis plebis, qui neque exsolvi religione populum aiebant deditione sua, nisi omnia Samnitibus, qualia apud Caudium fuissent, restitue-rentur, neque se pro eo, quod spondendo pacem servassent exercitum populi Romani, poenam ullam meritos esse neque ad extremum, cum sacrosancti essent, dedi hostibus viola-rive posse. tum Postumius 'interea dedite' inquit 'pro-
fanos nos, quos salva religione potestis; dedetis deinde et istos sacrosanctos, cum primum magistratu abierint, sed, si me audiatis, priusquam dedantur, hic in comitio virgis caesos, hanc iam ut intercalatae poenae usuram habeant. nam quod deditione nostra negant exsolvi religionem populum, id istos magis, ne dedantur, quam quia ita se res habeat, dicere, quis adeo iuris fetialium expers est, qui ignoret? neque ego insitias eo, patres conscripti, tam sponsiones quam foedera sancta esse apud eos homines, apud quos iuxta divinas religiones fides humana colitur; sed iussu populi nego quicquam sanciri posse, quod populum teneat. an, si eadem superbia, qua sponsionem istam expresserunt nobis Samnites, coegissent nos verba legitima dedentium urbes nuncupare, deditum populum Romanum vos, tribuni, diceretis et hanc urbem, templum, delubram, fines, aquas Samnitium esse? omitto deditionem, quoniam de sponsione agitur; quid tandem, si spopondissemus urbem hanc relicturum populum Romanum? si incensurum? si magistratus, si senatum, si leges non habiturum? si sub regibus futurum? di meliora, inquis. atqui non indignitas rerum sponsionis vinculum levat: si quid est, in quod obligari populus possit, in omnia potest. et ne illud quidem, quod quosdam forsitan moveat, refert, consul an dictator an praetor spoponderit. et hoc ipsi etiam Samnites iudicaverunt, quibus non fuit satis consules spondere, sed legatos, quaestores, tribunos militum spondere coegerunt. nec a me nunc quisquam quaesiverit, quid ita spoponderim, cum id nec consulis ius esset, nec illis spondere pacem, quae mei non erat arbitrii, nec pro vobis, qui nihil mandaveratis, possem. nihil ad Caudium, patres conscripti, humanis consiliiis gestum est: di immortales et vestris et hostium imperatoribus mentem ademerunt. nec nos in bello satis cavimus, et illi male partam victoriam male perdiderunt, dum vix locis, quibus vicerant, credunt, dum quacumque.
condicione arma viris in arma natis auferre festinant. an, si sana mens fuisset, difficile illis fuit, dum senes ab domo ad consultandum accersunt, mittere Romam legatos? cum senatu, cum populo de pace ac foedere agere? tridui iter expeditis erat; interea in indutiis res fuisset, donec ab Roma legati aut victoriam illis certam aut pacem adferrent. ea demum sponsio esset, quam populi iussu sopondissemus. sed neque vos tulissetis, nec nos sopondissemus, nec fas fuit alium rerum exitum esse, quam ut illi velut somnio laetiore, quam quod mentes eorum capere possent, nequiquam eluderentur et nostrum exercitum eadem, quae impedierat, fortuna expeditet, vanam victoriam vanior irritating faceret pacem, sponso interponeretur, quae neminem praeter sponsorem obligaret. quid enim vobiscum, patres conscripti, quid cum populo Romano actum est? quis vos appellare potest, quis se a vobis dicere deceptum? hostis an civis? hosti nihil spoondistis, civem neminem spon- dere pro vobis iussistis. nihil ergo vobis nec nobiscum est, quibus nihil mandastis, nec cum Samnitibus, cum quibus nihil egistis. Samnitibus sponsores nos sumus rei satis locupletes in id, quod nostrum est, in id, quod praestare possimus, corpora nostra et animos: in haec saeviant, in haec ferrum, in haec iras acuant. quod ad tribunos attinet, consulite, utrum praesens deditio eorum fieri possit an in diem differatur; nos interim, T. Veturi vosque ceteri, vilia haec capita luendae sponsoni feramus et nostro supplicio liberemus Romana arma.' movit patres conscriptos cum causa tum auctor nec ceteros solum sed tribunos etiam plebei, ut se in senatus dicerent fore potestate. magistratu inde se extemplo abdicaverunt traditique fetialibus cum ceteris Caudium ducendi. hoc senatus consulto facto lux quaedam adfulsisse civitati visa est. Postumius in ore erat, eum laudibus ad caelum ferebant, devotioni P. Decii con- sulis, alis claris facinoribus aequabant: emersisse civitatem
ex obnoxia pace illius consilio et opera; ipsum se cruciati-
bus et hostium irae offerre piaculaque pro populo Romano
dare. arma cuncti spectant et bellum: en umquam futu-
rum, ut congredi armatis cum Samnite liceat?

In civitate ira odioque ardente dilectus prope omnium volun-
tariorum fuit. rescriptae ex eodem milite novae legiones
ductusque ad Caudium exercitus. praegressi fetiales ubi ad
portam venere, vestem detrahi pacis sponsoribus iubent,
manus post tergum vinciri. cum apparitor verecundia maies-
tatis Postumii laxe vinciret, 'quin tu' inquit 'adducis lorum,
ut iusta fiat deditio?' tum ubi in coetum Samnitium et ad
tribunal ventum Pontii est, A. Cornelius Arvina fetialis ita
verba fecit: 'quandoque hisce homines iniussu populi Romani Quiritium foedus ictum iri spo-
ponderunt atque ob eam rem noxam nocuerunt, ob eam rem, quo populus
Romanus scelere impio sit solutus, hosce homines vobis dedo.' haec dicenti fetiali
Postumius genu femur quanta maxime poterat vi perculit et clara voce ait se Samnitem
civem esse, illum legatum vetialem a se contra ius gentium
violatum: eo iustius bellum gesturos. tum Pontius 'nec ego
ismam deditionem accipiam' inquit, 'nesc Samnites ratam
habebunt. quin tu, Sp. Postumii, si deos esse censes, aut
omnia irrita facis aut pacto stas? Samniti populo omnes,
quos in potestate habuit, aut pro iis pax debetur. sed quid 3
ego te appello, qui te captum victori cum qua potes fide
restituis? populum Romanum appello, quem si sponsionis
ad furculas Caudinas factae paenitet, restituat legiones intra
saltum, quo saeptae fuerunt. nemo quemquam deceperit; 4
omnia pro infecto sint; recipiant arma, quae per pactionem
tradiderunt; redeant in castra sua; quidquid pridie habue-
runt, quam in conloquium est ventum, habeant: tum bellum
et fortia consilia placeant, tum sponsio et pax repudietur.
ea fortuna, iis locis, quae ante pacis mentionem habuimus, 5
geramus bellum, nec populus Romanus consulum spon-
T. LIVI

6 sionem nec nos fidem populi Romani accusemus. numquamne causa defiet, cur victi pacto non stetis? obsides Porsinnae dedistis: furto eos subduxistis; auro civitatem a Gallis redemistis: inter accipiendum aurum caesi sunt; 7 pacem nobiscum pepigistis, ut legiones vobis captas restitueremus: eam pacem irritam facitis. et semper aliquam 8 fraudi speciem iuris imponitis. non probat populus Romanus ignominiosa pace legiones servatas; pacem sibi habeat, legiones captas victori restituat: hoc fide, hoc foederibus, 9 hoc fetialibus caerimoniis dignum erat. ut quidem tu, quod petisti per pactionem, habeas, tot cives incolumes, ego pacem, quam hos tibi remittendo pactus sum, non habeam, hoc tu, A. Corneli, hoc vos, fetiales, iuris gentibus dicitis? 10 ego vero istos, quos dedi simulatis, nec accipio nec dedi arbitror nec moror, quo minus in civitatem obligatam spon- sione commissa iratis omnibus dis, quorum eluditur numen, 11 redeant. gerite bellum, quando Sp. Postumius modo lega- tum fetialem genu perculit. ita di credent Samnitem civem Postumium, non civem Romanum esse et a Samnite legatum Romanum violatum: eo vobis iustum in nos factum esse bellum. haec ludibria religionum non pudere in lucem proferre et vix pueris dignas ambages senes ac consulares 13 fallendae fidei exquirere! i, lictor, deme vincla Romanis; moratus sit nemo, quo minus, ubi visum fuerit, abeat.' et illi quidem, forsitan et publica, sua certe liberata fide ab 12 Caudio in castra Romana inviolati redierunt. Samnitibus pro superba pace infestissimum cernentibus renatum bellum omnia, quae deinde evenerunt, non in animis solum sed prope in oculis esse, et sero ac nequiquam laudare senis Pontii utraque consilia, inter quae se media lapsos via victoriae possessionem pace incerta mutasse et beneficii et maleficii occasione amissa pugnaturos cum eis, quos potuerint in perpetuum vel inimicos tollere vel amicos facere. 3 adeoque nullodum certamine inclinatis viribus post Caudinam
pacem animi mutaverant, ut clariorem inter Romanos deditio Postumium quam Pontium incruenta victoria inter Samnites faceret et geri posse bellum Romani pro victoria certa haberent, Samnites simul rebellasse et vicisse crederent Romanum.

Inter haec Satricani ad Samnites defecerunt, et Fregellae colonia necopinato adventu Samnitium—fuisse et Satricanos cum iis satis constat—nocte occupata est. timor inde mutuus utrosque usque ad lucem quietos tenuit; lux pugnae initium fuit, quam aliquamdiu aequam, et quia pro aris ac locis dimicabatur et quia ex tectis adiuvabat imbellis multitudine certamen, Fregellani sustinuerunt. fraus deinde rem inclinavit, quod vocem audiri praeconis passi sunt, incolumen abiturum, qui arma posuisset. ea spes remisit a certamine animos, et passim arma iactari coepta. pertinacior pars armata per aversam portam erupit, tutiorque eis audacia fuit quam incautus ad credendum ceteris pavor, quos circumdatos igni, nequiquam deos fidemque invocantes, Samnites concremaverunt.

Consules, inter se partiti provincias, Papirius in Apuliam ad Luceriam pergit, ubi equites Romani obsides ad Caudium dati custodiebantur. Publilius in Samnio substitit adversus Caudinas legiones. distendit ea res Samnitium animos, quod nec ad Luceriam ire, ne ab tergo instaret hostis, nec manere, ne Lucia interim amitteretur, satis audebant. optimum visum est committere rem fortunae et transigere cum Publilio certamen; itaque in aciem copias educunt. adversus quos Publilius consul cum dimicaturus esset, prius adloquendos milites ratus contionem advocari iussit. ceterum sicut ingenti alacritate ad praetorium concursum est, ita praecipe clamore poscentium pugnam nulla adhortatio imperatoris audita est: suus cuique animus memor ignominiae adhor- tator aderat. vadunt igitur in proelium urgentes signiferos et, ne mora in concursu pilis emittendis stringendisque inde...
gladiis esset, pila veu dato ad id signo abiciunt strictisque
3 gladiis cursu in hostem seruntur. nihil illic imperatoriae
artis ordinibus aut subsidiis locandis fuit; omnia ira militaris
prope vesano impetu egit. itaque non fusi modo hostes
sunt, sed ne castris quidem suis fugam impedire ausi Apuliam
dissipati petiere; Luceriam tamen coacto rursus in unum
agmine est perventum. Romanos ira eadem, quae per
medium aciem hostium tulerat, et in castra pertulit. ibi
plus quam in acie sanguinis ac caedis factum, praedaeque
pars maior ira corrupta.
6 Exercitus alter cum Papirio consule locis maritimis perve
nerat Arpos per omnia pacata Samnitium magis iniuriiis et
7 odio quam beneficio ullo populi Romani; nam Samnites,
ea tempestate in montibus vicatim habitantes, campestria
et maritima loca, contempto cultorum molliore atque, ut
evenit fere, locis similii genere, ipsi montani atque agrestes
depopulabantur. quae regio si fida Samnitibus fuisset, aut
pervenire Arpos exercitus Romanus nequisset, aut interiecta
inter Romam et Arpos penuria rerum omnium exclusos a
9 commeatibus absumpsisset. tum quoque profectos inde ad
Luceriam, iuxta ohsidentes obsessosque, inopia vexavit.
omnia ab Arpis Romanis suppeditabantur, ceterum adeo
exigue, ut militi occupato stationibus vigiliisque et opere
eques folliculis in castra ab Arpis frumentum veheret, inter
dum occursu hostium cogeretur abiecto ex equo frumento
pugnare. obsessis priusquam alter consul victore exercitu
advenit, et commeatus ex montibus Samnitium invecti erant
et auxilia intromissa. artiora omnia adventus Publilii fecit,
qui obsidione delegata in curam collegae vagus per agros
12 cuncta infesta comeatibus hostium fecerat; itaque cum
spes nulla esset diutius obsessos inopiam latuos, coacti
Samnites, qui ad Luceriam castra habeant, undique con
tractis viribus signa cum Papirio conferre.
14 Per id tempus parantibus utrisque se ad proelium legati
Tarentini interventiunt denuntiantes Samnitibus Romanisque, ut bellum omitterent: per utros stetisset, quo minus disceretur ab armis, adversus eos se pro alteris pugnaturos. ea legatione Papirius audita perinde ac motus dictis eorum cum collega se communicaturum respondit, accitoque eo, cum tempus omne in apparatu pugnae consumpsisset, conlocutus de re haud dubia signum pugnae proposuit. agentibus divina humanaque, quae adsolent, cum acie dimicandum est, consulibus Tarentini legati occursare responsum exspectantes; quibus Papirius ait: 'auspicia secunda esse, Tarentini, pullarius nuntiat; litatum prae- terea est egregie; auctoribus dis, ut videtis, ad rem germen proficiscimur.' signa inde ferri iussit et copias eduxit, vanissimam increpans gentem, quae, suarum impotens rerum praecipue domesticis seditionibus discordiisque, aliis modum pacis ac bellum facere aequum censeret. Samnites ex parte altera cum omnem curam bellī remisissent, quia aut pacem vere cupiebant aut expediebat simulare, ut Tarentinos sibi conciliarent, cum instructos repente ad pugnam Romanos conspexissent, vociferari se in auctoritate Tarentinorum manere nec descendere in aciem nec extra vallum arma ferre; deceptos potius quodcumque casus ferat passuros, quam ut sprevisse pacis auctores Tarentinos vi-deantur. accipere se omen consules aiunt et eam precari mentem hostibus, ut ne vallum quidem defendant, ipsi inter se partitis copiis succedunt hostium munimentis et simul undique adorti, cum pars fossas expulerent, pars vellerent vallum atque in fossas proruerent nec virtus modo insita sed ira etiam exulceratos ignominia stimularet animos, castra invasere, et pro se quisque, non haec furculas nec Caudium nec saltus invios esse, ubi errorem fraud superbe vicisset, sed Romanam virtutem, quam nec vallum nec fossae arcerent, memorantes caedunt pariter resistentes fusosque, inermes atque armatos, servos liberos, puberes.
impubes, homines iumentaque; nec ullum superfluisset animal, ni consules receptui signum dedissent avidosque caedis milites e castris hostium imperio ac minis expulis-
sent. itaque apud infensos ob interpellatam dulcedinem irae confestim oratio habita est, ut doceretur miles minime cuquam militum consules odio in hostes cessisse aut
cessuros; quin duces sicut belli, ita insatiabilis supplicii futurosuisse, ni respectus equitum sescentorum, qui
Luceriae obsides tenerentur, praepedisset animos, ne despe-
rata venia hostes caecos in supplicia eorum ageret, perdere
prior quam perire optantes. laudare ea milites laetarique
obviam itum irae suae esse ac fateri omnia patienda potius,
quam proderetur salus tot principum Romanae iuventutis.

Dimissa contione consilium habitum, omnibusne copis
Luceriam premerent, an altero exercitu et duce Apuli circa,
gens dubiae ad id voluntatis, temptarentur. Publilius
consul ad peragrandam professus Apuliam aliquot expe-
ditione una populos aut vi subegit aut condicionibus in
societatem accept. Papirio quoque, qui obsessor Luceriae
restiterat, brevi ad spem eventus respondit. nam insessis
omnibus viis, per quas commeatus ex Samnio subvehe-
bantur, fame domiti Samnites, qui Luceriae in praesidio erant, legatos misere ad consulem Romanum, ut receptis
equitibus, qui causa belli essent, absisteret obsidione. iis
Papirius ita respondit: debuisse eos Pontium, Herennii
filium, quo auctore Romanos sub iugum misissent, consu-
lere, quid victis patiendum censeret; ceterum quoniam ab
hostibus in se aequa statui quam in se ipsi ferre maluerint, nuntiare Luceriam iussit, arma, sarcinas, iumenta, multitu-
dinem omnem imbellem intra moenia relinquerent; militem se cum singulis vestimentis sub iugum missurum, ulciscent-
tem inlatam, non novam inferentem ignominiam. nihil
recusatum. septem milia militum sub iugum missa, prae-
daque ingens Luceriae capta receptis omnibus signis armis-
que, quae ad Caudium amissa erant, et, quod omnia superabat gaudia, equitibus recuperatis, quos pignora pacis custodiendos Luceriam Samnites dederant. haud ferme alia mutatione subita rerum clarior victoria populi Romani est, si quidem etiam, quod quibusdam in annalibus invenio, Pontius, Herennii filius, Samnium imperator, ut expiaret consulum ignominiam, sub iugum cum ceteris est missus. ceterum id minus miror, obscurum esse de hostium duce dedito missoque; id magis mirabile est, ambigi, Luciusne Cornelius dictator cum L. Papirio Cursore magistro equitum eas res ad Caudium atque inde Luceriam gesserit ultorque unicus Romanae ignominiae haud sciam an iustissimo triumpho ad eam aetatem secundum Furium Camillum triumphaverit, an consulum Papiriique praecipuum id decus sit. sequitur hunc errorem alius error, Cursorne Papirius proximis comitiis cum Q. Aulio Cerretano iterum ob rem bene gestam Luceriae continuato magistratu consul tertium creatus sit, an L. Papirius Mugilanus, et in cognomine erratum sit.

Convenit iam inde per consules reliqua belli perfecta. Auli cum Frentanis uno secundo proelio debellavit urbemque ipsam, quo se fusa contulerat acies, obsidibus imperatis in ditionem accepit. pari fortuna consul alter cum Satricanis, qui cives Romani post Caudinam cladem ad Samnites defecerant praesidiumque eorum in urbem acceperant, rem gessit. nam cum ad moenia Satrici ad motus esset exercitus legatisque missis ad pacem cum precibus petendam triste responsum ab consule redditum esset, nisi praesidio Samnitium interflecto aut tradito ne ad se remearent, plus ea voce quam armis inlatis terroris colonis iniectum. itaque subinde exsecuntur quaerendo a consule legati, quonam se pacto paucos et infirmos crederet praesidio tam valido et armato vim adlatus. ab iisdem consilium petere iussi, quibus auctoribus praesidium
in urbem accepissent, discedunt aegreque impetrato, ut de ea re consuli senatum responsaque ad se referri sineret, ad suos redeunt. duae factiones senatum distinebant, una, cuivis principes erant defectionis a populo Romano auctores, altera fidelium civium. certatum ab utrisque tamen est, ut ad reconciliandam pacem consuli opera navaretur. pars altera, cum praeidium Samnitium, quia nihil satis praeparati erat ad obsidionem tolerandum, excessurum proxima nocte esset, enuntiare consuli satis habuit, qua noctis hora quaque porta et quam in viam egressurus hostis foret; altera, quibus invitis descitum ad Samnites erat, eadem nocte portam etiam consuli aperuerunt armatosque clam nocte in urbem acceperunt. ita duplici prodizione et praeidium Samnitium insessis circa viam silvestribus locis necopinato oppressum est et ab urbe plena hostium clamor sublatus; momentoque unius horae caesus Samnis, Satri- canus captus, et omnia in potestate consuli erant. qui quaeustione habita, quorum opera defectio esset facta, quos sones comperit virgis caesos securi percussit praeidioque valido imposito arma Satricanis ademit. inde ad triumphum decessisse Romam Papirium Cursorem scribunt, qui eo duce Luceriam receptam Samnitesque sub iugum missos auctores sunt. et fuit vir haud dubie dignus omni bellica laude, non animi solum vigore sed etiam corporis viribus excellens. praecipua pedum perniciitas inerat, quae cognomen etiam dedit, victoremque cursu omnium aetatis suae fuisse ferunt, seu crurum vi seu exercitatione multa; cibi vinique eundem capacitissimum; nec cum ullo asperiorem, quia ipse invicti ad laborem corporis esset, fuisse militiam pediti pariter equitique; equites etiam aliquando ausos ab eo petere, ut sibi pro re bene gesta laxaret aliquid laboris; quibus ille: 'ne nihil remissum dicatis, remitto,' inquit 'ne utique dorsum demulceatis, cum ex equis descendetis'. et vis erat in eo viro imperii ingens pariter in socios civesque.
Praenestinus praetor per timorem segnius ex subsidiis suos duxerat in primam aciem; quem cum inambulans ante tabernaculum vocari iussisset, lictorem expedire securem iussit, ad quam vocem examini stante Praenestino: ‘age-dum, lictor, excide radicem hanc’ inquit ‘incommodam ambulantibus’ perfusumque ultimi supplicii metu multa dicta dimisit. haud dubie illa aetate, qua nulla virtutum feracior fuit, nemo unus erat vir, quo magis innixa res Romana staret. quin eum parem destinant animis magno Alexandro ducem, si arma Asia perdomita in Europam vertisset.

Nihil minus quae situm a principio huius operis videri potest, quam ut plus iusto ab rerum ordine declinarem varietatibusque distinguendo opere et legentibus velut deverticula amoena et requiem animo meo quaererem; tamen tanti regis ac ducis mentio, quibus saepe tacitis cogitationibus volutavi animum, eas evocat in medium, ut quaerere libeat, quinam eventus Romanis rebus, si cum Alexandro foret bellatum, futurus fuerit. plurimum in bello pollere videntur militum copia et virtus, ingenia imperatorum, fortuna per omnia humana, maxime in res bellicas potens: ea et singula intuenti et universa, sicut ab aliiis regibus gentibusque, ita ab hoc quoque facile praestant invictum Romanum imperium. iam primum, ut ordiar ab ducibus comparandis, haud equidem abnuo egregium ducemuisse Alexandrum; sed clariorem tamen eum facit, quod unus fuit, quod adulescens in incremento rerum, nondum alteram fortunam expertus, decessit. ut alios reges claros ducesque ommittam, magna exempla casuum humanorum, Cyrum, quem maxime Graeci laudibus celebrant, quid nisi longa vita, sicut Magnum modo Pompeium, vertenti praebuit fortunae? recenseam duces Romanos, nec omnes omnium aetatum, sed ipsos eos, cum quibus consulibus aut dictatoribus Alexandro fuit bellandum, M. Valerium
Corvum, C. Marcium Rutilum, C. Sulpicium, T. Manlium Torquatum, Q. Pubilium Philonem, L. Papirium Cursorem, Q. Fabium Maximum, duos Decios, L. Volumnium, M'. Curium? deinceps ingentes secuntur viri, si Punicum Romano praeventisset bellum seniorque in Italiam trae-
cisset. horum in quolibet cum indoles eadem, quae in
Alexandro, erat animi ingeniiique, tum disciplina militaris, 
iam inde ab initiis urbis tradita per manus, in artis perpetuis 
praeeptis ordinatae modum venerat. ita reges gesserant 
 bella, ita deinde exactores regum Iunii Valeriique, ita 
deinceps Fabii, Quinctii, Cornelli, ita Furius Camillus, 
quem iuvenes ii, quibus cum Alexandro dimicandum erat, 
senem viderant. militaria opera pugnando obeunti Alexan-
dro—nam ea quoque haud minus clarum eum faciunt—
cessisset videlicet in acie oblatus par Manlius Torquatus 
aut Valerius Corvus, insignes ante milites quam duces, 
cessissent Decii, devotis corporibus in hostem ruentes, 
cessisset Papirius Cursor illo corporis robore, illo animi! 
victus esset consiliis iuvenis unius, ne singulos nominem, 
 senatus ille, quem qui ex regibus constare dixit unus veram 
speciem Romani senatus cepit! id vero erat periculum, ne 
sollertius quam quilibet unus ex iis, quos nominavi, castris 
locum caperet, commenatus expediret, ab insidiis praecaveret, 
tempest pugnae deligeret, aciem instrueret, subsidiis firmaret! 
non cum Dareo rem esse dixisset, quem mulierum ac spadonum agmen trahentem, inter purpuram atque aurum, 
oneratum fortunae apparatibus suae, praedam verius quam 
hostem, nihil aliud quam bene ausus vana contemnere, 
incruentus devicit. longe alius Italiae quam Indiae, per 
quam temulentum agmine comissabundus incessit, visus illi 
habitus esset, saltus Apuliae ac montes Lucanos cernenti 
et vestigia recentia domesticae cladis, ubi avunculus eius 
nuper, Epiri rex Alexander, absumptus erat. et loquimur 
de Alexandro nondum mersum secundis rebus, quorum nemo
intolerantior fuit. qui si ex habitu novae fortunae novique, 2
ut ita dicam, ingenii, quod sibi victor induerat, spectetur, 3
Dareo magis similis quam Alexandro in Italianam venisset et
exercitum Macedoniae oblitterum degenerantemque iam in
Persarum mores adduxisset. referre in tanto rege piget 4
superbam mutationem vestis et desideratas humi iacentium
adulationes, etiam victis Macedonibus graves, nedum
victoribus, et foeda supplicia et inter vinum et epulas
caedes amicorum et vanitatem ementiendae stirpis. quid ? 5
si vini amor in dies fieret acrior,—quid? si trux ac praefervida ira—nec quicquam dubium inter scriptores refero—,
nullane haec damna imperatoris virtutibus ducimus ? id 6
vero periculum erat, quod levissimi ex Graecis, qui Partho-
rum quoque contra nomen Romanum gloriae faverat,
dictitare solent, ne maiestatem nominis Alexandri, quem
ne fama quidem illis notum arbitror fuisse, sustinere non 7
potuerit populus Romanus, et adversus quem Athenis, in
civitate fracta Macedonum armis, cernentes tum maxime
prope fumantes Thebarum ruinas contionari libere ausi sunt
hominis, id quod ex monumentis orationum patet, adversus
eum nemo ex tot proceribus Romanis vocem liberam
missurus fuerit!

Quantalibet magnitudo hominis concipiatur animo ; unius 8
tamen ea magnitudo hominis erit, collecta paulo plus decem
annorum felicitate ; quam qui eo extollunt, quod populus 9
Romanus, etsi nullo bello, multis tamen proeliis victus sit,
Alexandro nullius pugnae non secunda fortuna fuerit, non
intellegunt se hominis res gestas, et eius iuvenis, cum populi
iam quadringentesimum bellantis annum rebus conferre.
miremur, si, cum ex hac parte saecula plura numerentur 10
quam ex illa anni, plus in tam longo spatio quam in aetate
tredeceim annorum fortuna variaverit? quin tu hominis 11
cum homine et ducis cum duce fortunam confers? quot 12
Romanos duces nominem, quibus numquam adversa fortuna
T. LIVI

pugnae fuit! paginas in annalibus magistratum fastisque percurrere licet consulum dictatorumque, quorum nec virtutis nec fortunae ullo die populum Romanum paenituit. et, quo sint mirabiliores quam Alexander aut quisquam rex, denos vicenosque dies quidam dictaturam, nemo plus quam annum consulatum gessit; ab tribunis plebis dilectus impediti sunt; post tempus ad bella ierunt, ante tempus comitiorum causa revocati sunt; in ipso conatu rerum circumegit se annus; collegae nunc temeritas nunc pravitas impedimento aut damno fuit; male gestis rebus alterius successum est; tironem aut mala disciplina institutum exercitum acceperunt. at hercule reges non liberi solum impedimentis omnibus sed domini rerum temporumque trahunt consiliis cuncta, non secuntur. invictus ergo Alexander cum invictis ducibus bella gessisset et eadem fortunae pignora in discrimen detulisset; immo etiam eo plus periculi subisset, quod Macedones unum Alexandrum habuissent, multis casibus non solum obnoxium sed etiam offerentem se, Romani multi fuissent Alexandro vel gloria vel rerum magnitudine pares, quorum suo quisque fato sine publico discrimine viveret morereturque.

Restat, ut copiae copiis comparantur vel numero vel militiae genere vel multitudo auxiliorum. censebantur eius aetatis lustris ducena quinquagenae milia capitum. itaque in omni defectione sociorum Latini nominis urbano prope dilectu decem scribebantur legiones; quaterni quinquaque exercitus saepe per eos annos in Etruria, in Umbria Gallis hostibus adiunctis, in Samnio, in Lucanis gerebant bellum. Latium deinde omne cum Sabinis et Volscis et Aequis et omni Campania et parte Umbriae Etruriaeque et Picentibus et Marsis Paelignisque ac Vestinis atque Apulis adiuncta omni ora Graecorum inferi maris a Thuriis Neapolim et Cumas et inde Antio atque Ostiis tenus Samnites aut socios validos Romanis aut fractos bello
invenisset hostes. ipse traiecisset mare cum veteranis 5 Macedonibus, non plus triginta milibus hominum et quattuor milibus equitum, maxime Thessalorum; hoc enim roboris erat. Persas, Indos aliasque si adiunxisset gentes, impedimentum maius quam auxilium traheret. adde, quod 6 Romanis ad manum domi supplementum esset, Alexandro, quod postea Hannibali accidit, alieno in agro bellanti exercitus consensuisset. arma clipei sarisaeque illis (id est hastae); Romano scutum, maius corpori tegumentum, 7 et pilum, haud paulo quam hasta vehementius ictu missuque telum. statarius uterque miles, ordines servans; 8 sed illa phalanx immobiliis et uniis generis, Romana acies distinctior, ex pluribus partibus constans, facilis partienti, quacumque opus esset, facilis iungenti. iam in opere quis 9 par Romano miles, quis ad tolerandum laborem melior? uno proelio victus Alexander bello victus esset: Romanum, quem Caudium, quem Cannae non fregerunt, quae fregisset acies? ne ille saeppe, etiam si prima prospere evenissent, 10 Persas et Indos et imbellem Asiam quaesisset et cum feminis sibi bellum fuisset dixisset, quod Epiri regem 11 Alexandrum, mortifero vulnere ictum, dixisse ferunt, sortem bellorum in Asia gestorum ab hoc ipso iuvene cum sua conferentem. equidem cum per annos quattuor et viginti 12 primo Punico bello classibus certatum cum Poenis recordor, vix aetatem Alexandri suffectoram fuisset reor ad unum bellum; et forsitan, cum et foederibus vetustis iuncta res 13 Punica Romanae esset et timor par adversus communem hostem duas potentissimas armis virisque urbis armaret, simul Punico Romanoque obrutus bello esset. non 14 quidem Alexandro duce nec integris Macedonum rebus, sed experti tamen sunt Romani Macedonem hostem adversus Antiochum, Philippum, Persen non modo cum clade ulla, sed ne cum periculo quidem suo. absit invidia verbo et 15 civilia bella sileant: numquam ab equite hoste, numquam
a pedite, numquam aperta acie, numquam aequis, utique numquam nostris locis laboravimus; equitem sagittas, saltus impeditos avia commeatibus loca gravis armis miles timere potest: mille acies graviores quam Macedonum atque Alexandri avertit avertetque, modo sit perpetuus huius, qua vivimus, pacis amor et civilis cura concordiae.

M. Folius Flaccina inde et L. Plautius Venox consules facti. eo anno ab frequentibus Samnitium populis de foedere renovando legati cum senatum humi strati movissent, reiecti ad populum haudquaquam tam efficaces habebant preces. itaque de foedere negatum; indutiae biennii, cum per aliquot dies fatigassent singulos precibus, impetratae. et ex Apulia Teanenses Canusinique populationibus fessi obsidibus L. Plautio consuli datis in dedicationem venerunt.

Eodem anno primum praefecti Capuam creari coepti legibus ab L. Furio praetore datis, cum utrumque ipsi pro remedio aegris rebus discordia intestina petissent; et duae Romae additae tribus, Ufentina ac Falerna.

Inclinatis semel in Apulia rebus Teates quoque Apuli ad novos consules, C. Iunium Bubulcum, Q. Aemilium Barbulam, foedus petitum venerunt, pacis per omnen Apuliam praestandae populo Romano auctores. id ad ducter spondendo impetravere, ut foedus daretur neque ut aequo tamen foedere, sed ut in dicione populi Romani essent. Apulia perdomita—nam Forento quoque, valido oppido, Iunius potitus erat—in Lucanos perrectum; inde repento adventu Aemiliii consulis Nerulum vi captum. et postquam res Capuae stabilitas Romana disciplina fama per socios vulgavit, Antiatibus quoque, qui se sine legibus certis, sine magistratibus agere querebantur, dati ab senatu ad iura statuenda ipsius coloniae patroni: nec arma modo sed iura etiam Romana late pollebant.

C. Iunius Bubulcus et Q. Aemilius Barbula consules
exitu anni non consulibus ab se creatis, Sp. Nautio et M. Popilio, ceterum dictatori L. Aemilio legiones tradiderunt. is cum L. Fulvio magistro equitum Saticulam oppugnare adortus rebellandi causam Samnitibus dedit. duplex inde terror inlatus Romanis: hinc Samnis magno exercitu coactus ad eximendos obsidione socios haud procul castris Romanorum castra posuit; hinc Saticulani magno cum tumultu patefactis repente portis in stationes hostium incurrerunt. inde pars utraque, spe alieni magis auxili quam viribus freta suis, iusto mox proelio inito Romanos urgent, et quamquam anceps dimicatio erat, tamen utrimque tutam aciem dictator habuit, quia et locum haud facilem ad circumveniendum cepit et diversa statuit signa. infestior tamen in erumpentes incessit nec magno certamine intra moenia compulit; tum totam aciem in Samnites obvertit. ibi plus certaminis fuit; victoria sicut sera, ita nec dubia nec varia fuit. fusi in castra Samnites extinctor nec nocte ignibus tacito agmine abeunt et spe abiecta Saticulae tuendae Plisticam ipsi, socios Romanorum, ut parem dolorem hosti redderent, circumsidunt.

Anno circumacto bellum deinceps ab dictatore Q. Fabio gestum est; consules novi, sicut superiores, Romae manserunt; Fabius ad accipiendum ab Aemilio exercitum ad Saticulam cum supplemento venit. neque enim Samnites ad Plisticam manserant, sed, accitis ab domo novis militibus, multitudine freti, castra eodem, quo antea, loco posuerant lacessentesque proelio Romanos avertere ab obsidione conabantur. eo intentius dictator in moenia hostium versus id bellum tantum ducere, quo urbem oppugnabat, securior ab Samnitibus agere, stationibus modo oppositis, ne qua in castra vis fieret. eo feroce adequitare Samnites vallo neque otium pati. et cum iam prope in portis castrorum esset hostis, nihil consulto dictatore magister equitum Q. Aulius Cerretanus magno
tumultu cum omnibus turmis equitum evectus summovit
5 hostem. tum in minime pertinaci genere pugnae sic
fortuna exercuit opes, ut insignis utrimque clades et clara
6 ipsorum ducum ederet funera. prior Samnitium imperator,
aegre patiens, quo tam feroxter adequitasset inde se fundi
fugarique, orando hortandoque equites proelium iteravit;
7 in quem insignem inter suos cientem pugnam magister
equitum Romanus infesta cupidse ita permisit equum, ut
uno ictu examinem equo praecipitaret. nec, ut fit, ad
ducis casum perculsa magis quam irritata est multitudo:
8 omnes, qui circa erant, in Aulium, temere invectum per
9 hostium turmas, tela coniecerunt; fratri praecipuum decus
ulti Samnitium imperatoris di dederunt. is victorem de-
tractum ex equo magistrum equitum plenus maeroris atque
irae trucidavit nec multum afuit, quin corpore etiam, quia
10 inter hostiles ceciderat turmas, Samnites potirentur. sed
exemplo ad pedes descensum ab Romanis est coactique
idem Samnites facere. et repentina acies circa corpora
ducum pedestre proelium iniit, quo haud dubie superat
Romanus; recuperatumque Aulii corpus mixta cum dolore
laetitia victores in castra referunt. Samnites duce amisso
et per equestre certamen temptatis viribus omissa Saticula,
quam nequiquam defendi rebantur, ad Plisticae obsidionem
redeunt, intraque paucos dies Saticula Romanus per dedi-
tionem, Plistica per vim Samnis potitur.
23 Mutata inde belli sedes est; ad Soram ex Samnio Apulia-
que traductae legiones. Sora ad Samnites defecerat inter-
fectis colonis Romanorum. quo cum prior Romanus exer-
citus ad ulciscendam civium necem recuperandamque
3 coloniam magnis itineribus pervenisset et sparsi per vias
speculatoriae sequi legiones Samnitium nec iam procul abesse
4 ali super alios nuntiarent, obviam itum hosti atque ad
Lautulas ancipiti proelio dimicatum est. non caedes, non
fuga alterius partis, sed nox incertos, victi victoresne essent,
diremit. invenio apud quosdam adversam eam pugnam 5 Romanis fuisse atque in ea cecidisse Q. Aulium magistrum equitum. 6 suffectus in locum Aulii C. Fabius magister equitum cum exercitu novo ab Roma advenit et per praemissos nuntios consulto dictatore, ubi subsisteret quove tempore et qua ex parte hostem aggregaretur, substitit occultus ad omnia satis exploratis consiliis. dictator cum per aliquot dies post 7 pugnam continuisset suos intra vallum ossessi magis quam obsidentis modo, signum repente pugnae proposuit et, effi- 8 caciis ratus ad accendendos virorum fortium animos, NULLAM ALIBI QUAM IN SEMET IPSO CUIquam relictam spem, de magistro equitum novoque exercitu militem celavit et, tamquam NULLA NISI IN EruptionE SPES ESET, 'locis' inquit 'angustis, milites, deprehensi, nisi quam victoria patefecerimus viam, NULLAM HABEMUS. stativa nostra munimento satiis tuta sunt, 10 sed inopia eadem infesta; nam et circa omnia defecerunt, unde subvehi commeatus poterant, et, si homines iuvere velint, iniqua loca sunt, itaque non frustrabor ego vos 11 castra hic relinquendo, in quae infecta victoria, sicut pristino die, vos recipiatis. armis munimenta, non munimentis arma tuta esse debent. castra habeant repetantque, quibus operae 12 est trahere bellum; nos omnium rerum respectum praeter quam victoriae nobis abscedamus. 13 forte signa in hostem; ubi extra vallum agmen exseriert, castra quibus imperatum est incendant. damna vestra, milites, omnium circa, qui defecerunt, populorum praeda sarcientur.' et oratione dicta- 14 toris, quae necessitatis ultimae index erat, milites accensi vadunt in hostem, et respectus ipse ardentium castrorum, quamquam proximis tantum—ita enim iusserat dictator—ignis est subditus, haud parvum fuit irritamentum. itaque 15 velut vecordes inlati signa primo impetu hostium turbant, et in tempore, postquam ardentia procul vidit castra, magister equitum—id convenerat signum—hostium terga invadit. ita circumventi Samnites, qua potest quisque, fugam per
diversa petunt; ingens multitudo in unum metu conglobata
ac semet ipsam turba impediens in medio caesa. castra
hostium capta direptaque; quorum praeda onustum militem
in Romana castra dictator reducit, haudquaquam tam victoria laetum, quam quod praeter exiguam deformatam incendio
partem cetera contra spem salva invenit.

Ad Soram inde reditum; novique consules, M. Poetelius,
C. Sulpicius exercitum ab dictatore Fabio accipiunt magna
parte veterum militum dimissa novisque cohortibus in sup-
plementum adductis. ceterum cum propter difficilem urbis
situm nec oppugnandi satis certa ratio iniretur et aut tem-
pore longinquaque aut praeceps periculo victoria esset, Soranus
transfuga clam ex oppido profectus, cum ad vigiles Romanos
penetrasset, duci se extemplo ad consules iubet deductusque
traditurum urbem promittit. visus inde, cum quonam modo
id praestaturus esset percunctantes doceret, haud vana
adferre, perpulit, prope adiuncta moenibus Romana castra
ut sex milia ab oppido removerentur: fore, ut minus intentae
in custodiam urbis diurnae stationes ac nocturnae vigiliae
essent. ipse insequenti nocte sub oppido silvestribus locis
cohortibus insidere iussis decem milites delectos secum per
ardua ac prope invia in arcem ducit, pluribus quam pro
numero virorum missilibus telis eo conlatis; ad hoc saxa
erant et temere iacentia, ut fit in aspretis, et de industria
etiam, quo locus tutior esset, ab oppidanis congesta. ubi
cum constituisset Romanos semitamque angustam et arduam
erectam ex oppido in arcem ostendisset, 'hoc quidem
ascensus' inquit 'vel tres armati quamlibet multitudinem
arcuerint; vos et decem numero et, quod plus est, Romani
Romanorumque fortissimi viri estis; et locus pro vobis et
nox erit, quae omnia ex incerto maiora territis ostentat.
eg, ego iam terrore omnia implebo; vos arcem intenti tenete.'
decurrit inde, quanto maxime poterat cum tumultu, 'ad
arma!' et 'pro vestram fidem, cives,' clamitans 'arx ab
hostibus capta est; defendite, ite'. haec incidens principum 10
foribus, haec obviis, haec excurrentibus in publicum pavidis
increpat. acceptum ab uno pavorem plures per urbem 11
ferunt. trepidi magistratus missis ad arcem exploratoribus
cum tela et armatos tenere arcem multiplicato numero
audirent, avertunt animos a spe recuperandae arcis; fuga 12
cuncta complitur portaeque ab semisomnis ac maxima
parte inermibus refringuntur, quarum per unam praesidi
d omnem clamore excitatum irruptit et concursantes per
vias pavidos caedit. iam Sora capta erat, cum consules 13
prima luce advenere et, quos reliquos fortuna ex nocturna
caede ac fuga fecerat, in ditionem accipiunt. ex his 14
ducentos viginti quinque, qui omnium consensu destina-
bantur et infandae colonorum caedis et defectionis auctores,
vinctos Romam deducunt; ceteram multitudinem incola-
mem praesidio imposito Sorae relinquunt. omnes, qui 15
Romam deducti erant, virgis in foro caesi ac securi percussi
summo gaudio plebis, cuius maxime intererat tutam ubique,
quae passim in colonias mitteretur, multitudinem esse.

Consules ab Sora profecti in agros atque urbes Ausonum 25
bellum intulerunt. mota namque omnia adventu Samni-
tium, cum apud Lautulas dimicatum est, fuerant coniura-
tionesque circa Campaniam passim factae; nec Capua ipsa
crimine caruit; quin Romam quoque et ad principum 3
quosdam inquiringe ventum est. ceterum Ausonum gens
prodigione urbium, sicut Sora, in potestatem venit. Ausona 4
et Minturnae et Vescia urbes erant, ex quibus principes
iuventutis duodecim numero in prodigione urbium suarum
coniurati ad consules veniunt; docent suos iam pridem 5
exoptantes Samnitium adventum, simul ad Lautulas pugna-
tum audierunt, pro victis Romanos habuisse, iuventute armis
Samnitem iuvisse; fugatis inde Samnitibus incerta pace 6
agere nec claudentes portas Romanis, ne accessant bellum,
et obstinatos claudere, si exercitus admoveatur: in ea

LIVY IX
fluctuatione animorum opprimi incautos posse. his auctori-
bus mota propius castra missique eodem tempore circa tria
oppida milites, partim armati, qui occulti propinqua moeni-
bus insiderent loca, partim togati tectis veste gladiis, qui
sub lucem apertos portis urbes ingrederentur. ab his simul
custodes trucidari coepti, simul datum signum armatis, ut ex
insidiis concurrerent. ita portae occupatae triaque oppida
eadem hora eodemque consilio capta. sed quia absentibus
ducibus impetus est factus, nullus modus caedibus fuit;
deletaque Ausonum gens vix certo defectionis crimine, per-
inde ac si internecivo bello certasset.

Eodem anno prodito hostibus Romano praesidio Luceria
Samnitium facta. nec diu proditoris impunita res fuit:
haud procul inde exercitus Romanus erat, cuius primo
impetu urbs sita in plano capitur. Lucerini ac Samnites ad
internecionem caesi, eoque ira processit, ut Romae quoque,
cum de colonis mittendis Luceriam consuleretur senatus,
multi delendam urbem censerent. praefer odium, quod
exsecrabile in bis captos erat, longinquitas quoque abhorrere
a relegandis tam procul ab domo civibus inter tam infestas
gentes cogebat. vicit tamen sententia, ut mitterentur coloni.
duo milia et quingenti missi.

Eodem anno, cum omnia infida Romanis essent, Capuae
quoque occultae principum coniurationes factae. de quibus
cum ad senatum relatum esset, haudquaquam neglecta res:
quaestiones decretae, dictatoremque quaestionibus exer-
cendis dici placuit. C. Maenius dictus; is M. Folium
magistrum equitum dixit. ingens erat magistratus eius
terror. itaque, sive is timor seu conscientia fuit, Calavios
Ovium Noviumque — ea capita coniurationis fuerant —,
priusquam nominarentur apud dictorem, mors haud dubie
ab ipsis conscita iudicio subtraxit. deinde ut quaestioni
Campanae materia decessit, versa Romam interpretando
res: non nominatim qui Capuae, sed in universum qui
usquam coissent coniurassentve adversus rem publicam, quaeri senaturn iussisse; et coitiones honorum adipiscendorum causa factas adversus rem publicam esse. latiorque et re et personis quaestio fieri, haud abnuente dictatore sine fine ulna quaestionis suaec ius esse. postulabantur ergo nobiles homines appellabantibusque tribunos nemo erat auxilio, quin nomina recuperentur. inde nobilitas, nec iimodo, in quos crimen intendebatur, sed universi simul negare nobilium id crimen esse, quibus si nulla obstetur fraude, pateat via ad honorem, sed hominum novorum. ipsos adeo dictatorem magistrumque equitum reos magis quam quaesitores idoneos eius criminis esse intellecturosque ita id esse, simul magistratu abissent. tum enimvero Maenius, iam famae magis quam imperii memor, progressus in contionem ita verba fecit: 'et omnes ante actae vitae vos conscios habeo, Quirites, et hic ipse honos delatus ad me testis est innocentiae meae; neque enim, quod saepe alias, quia ita tempora postulabat rei publicae, qui bello clarissimus esset, sed qui maxime procul ab his coitionibus vitam egisset, dictator deligendus exercendis quaestionibus fuit. sed quoniam quidam nobiles homines—qua de causa, vos existimare quam me pro magistratud quicquam incompertum dicere melius est—primum ipsas expugnare quaestiones omni ope adnisi sunt, dein, postquam ad id parum potentem erant, ne causam dicerent, in praesidium adversariorum, appellationem et tribunicium auxilium, patricii confusus erant, postremo repulsi inde—adeo omnia tutiora, quam ut innocentiam suam purgarent, visa—in nos irruerunt et privatis dictatorem poscere reum verecundiae non fuit, ut omnes di hominesque sciart ab illis etiam, quae non possint, temptari, ne rationem vitae reddant, me obviam ire crimini et offerre me inimicis reum, dictatura me abdicavit. vos quaeso, consules, si vobis datum ab senatu negotium fuerit, in me primum et hunc M. Folium quaestiones

D 2
exerceatis, ut appareat innocentia nostra nos, non maiestate
honoris tutos a criminationibus istis esse.’ abdicat inde se
dictatura et post eum confestim Folius magisterio equitum;
primique apud consules—iis enim ab senatu mandata res
est—rei facti adversus nobilium testimonia egregie absol-
vuntur. Publilius etiam Philo multiplicatis summis honoris
post res tot domi belloque gestas, ceterum invisus
nobilitati, causam dixit absolutusque est. nec diutius, ut
fit, quam dum recens erat, quaestio per clara nonina
reorum viguit; inde labi coepit ad viliora capita, donec
citionibus factionibusque, adversus quas comparata erat,
oppessa est.

27 Earum fama rerum, magis tamen spes Campanae defectio-
nis, in quam coniuratum erat, Samnites in Apuliam versos
rursus ad Caudium revocavit, ut inde ex propinquo, si qui
motus occasionem aperiret, Capuam Romanis epiferent.
28 eo consules cum valido exercitu venerunt. et primo circa
saltus, cum utrimque ad hostem iniqua via esset, cunctati
sunt; deinde Samnites per aperta loca brevi circuitu in loca
plana, Campanos campos, agmen demittunt, ibique primum
casta in conspectum hostibus data, deinde levibus proeliis,
equum saepius quam peditum, utrimque periculum
factum; nec aut eventus eorum Romanum aut morae, qua
trahebant bellum, paenitebat. Samnitium contra ducibus
et carpi parvis cotidie damnis et senescere dilatione belli
vires suae videbantur. itaque in aciem procedunt equitibus
in cornua divisis, quibus praecipuit erat, intentiores ad
respectum castrorum, ne qua eo vis fieret, quam ad proe-
lium starent: aciem pedite tutam fore. consulum Sulpicius
in dextro, Poetelius in laevo cornu consistunt. dextra pars,
qua et Samnites raris ordinibus aut ad circumeundos hostes
aut ne ipsi circumirentur constiterant, latius patefacta stetit;
sinistris, praeterquam quod confertiores steterant, repentino
consilio Poetelii consulis additae vires, qui subsidiarias
cohortes, quae integrae ad longioris pugnae casus reserva-
bantur, in primam aciem extemplo emisit universisque
hostem primo impetu viribus impulit. commota pedestri
acie Samnitiun eques in pugnam succedit. in hunc trans-
verso agmine inter duas acies se inferentem Romanus
equitatus concitat equos signaque et ordines peditum atque
equitum confundit, donec universam ab ea parte avertit
aciem. in eo cornu non Poetelius solus sed Sulpicius etiam
hortator adfuereat, avectus ab suis nondum conserentibus
manus ad clamorem a sinistra parte prius exortum. unde
haud dubiam victoriam cernens cum ad suum cornu ten-
deret cum mille ducentis viris, dissimilem ibi fortunam
invenit, Romanos loco pulsos, victorem hostem signa in
perculsos inferentem. ceterum omnia mutavit repente con-
sulis adventus; nam et conspectu ducis refectus militum
est animus, et maius quam pro numero auxilium adverterant
fortes viri, et partis alterius victoria audita, mox visa etiam,
proelium restituit. tota deinde iam vincere acie Romanus
et omisso certamine caedi capique Samnites, nisi qui Male-
ventum, cui nunc urbi Beneventum nomen est, perfugerunt.
ad triginta milia caesa aut capta Samnitiun proditum
memoriae est.

Consules egregia victoria parta protinus inde ad Bovia-
um oppugnandum legiones ducunt; ibique hiberna egerunt,
donec ab novis consulibus, L. Papirio Cursore quintum,
C. Iunio Bubulco iterum, nominatus dictator C. Poetelius
cum M. Folio magistro equitum exercitum accepit. is cum
audisset arcem Fregellanam ab Samnitiibus captam, omissos
Boviano ad Fregellas pergit. unde nocturna Samnitiun
fuga sine certamine receptis Fregellis praesdioque valido
imposito in Campaniam reditum maxime ad Nolam armis
repetendam. eo se intra moenia sub adventum dictatoris
et Samnitiun omnis multitudo et Nolani agrestes contule-
rant. dictator urbis situ circumspecto, quo apertior aditus
ad moenia esset, omnia aedificia—et frequenter ibi habita-
batur—circumiecta muris incendit; nec ita multo post, sive
a Poetelio dictatore sive ab C. Iunio consule—nam utrum-
que traditur—, Nola est capta. qui captae decus Nolae
ad consulem trahunt, adiciunt Atinam et Calatiam ab
eodem captas, Poetelium autem pestilentia orta clavi figendi
causa dictorem dictum.

7 Suessa et Pontiae eodem anno coloniae deductae sunt.
Suessa Auruncorum fuerat; Volsci Pontias, insulam sitam
in conspectu litoris sui, incoluerant. et Interamnam Succe-
sinam ut deduceretur colonia, senati consultum factum est;
sed triumviros creavere ac misere colonorum quattuor milia
insequentes consules M. Valerius, P. Decius.

29 Profligato fere Samnitium bello, priusquam ea cura dece-
erat ea tempestate gens alia, cujus secundum Gallicos
tumultus arma terribiliora essent cum propinquitate agri
tum multitudine hominum. itaque altero consule in Samnio
reliquias bellii sequerent P. Decius, qui graviter aeger
Romae restiterat, auctore senatu dictorem C. Sulpiciu-
num Longum, is magistrum equitum C. Iunium Bubulcum
dixit. is, prout rei magnitudo postulabat, omnes iuniores sacra-
mento adigit, arma quaeque alia res poscit summa industria
parat; nec tantis apparatibus elatus de inferendo bello
agitat, quieturus haud dubie, nisi ultro arma Etrusci in-
ferrent. eadem in comparando cohibendoque bello consilia
et apud Etruscos fuere: neutri finibus egressi.

Et censura clara eo anno Ap. Claudii et C. Plautii fuit,
memoriae tamen felicioris ad posteros nomen Appii, quod
viam munivit et aquam in urbem duxit eaque unus perfecit,
quia ob infamem atque invidiosam senatus lectionem vere-
cundia victus collega magistratu se abdicaverat: Appius
iam inde antiquitus insitam pertinaciam familiae gerendo
solus censuram obtinuit. eodem Appio auctore Potitii,
gens, cuius ad aram maximam Herculis familiare sacerdotium fuerat, servos publicos ministerii delegandi causa sollemnia eius sacri docuerant. traditur inde, dictu mirabile et quod demovendis statu suo sacris religionem facere posset, cum duodecim familiae ea tempestate Potitiorum essent, puberes ad triginta, omnes intra annum cum stirpe extinctos; nec nomen tantum Potitiorum interisse sed censorem etiam Appium memori deum ira post aliquot annos luminibus captum. itaque consules, qui eum annum seuti sunt, C. Iunius Bubulus tertium et Q. Aemilius Barbula iterum, initio anni questi apud populum deformatum ordinem prava lectione senatus, qua potiores aliquot lectis praeteriti essent, negaverunt eam lectionem se, quae sine recti pravique discrimine ad gratiam ac libidinem facta esset, observaturos et senatum extemplo citaverunt eo ordine, qui ante censores Ap. Claudium et C. Plautium fuerat. et duo imperia eo anno dari coepsta per populum, utriusque pertinentia ad rem militarem: unum, ut tribuni militum seni deni in quattuor legiones a populo crearentur, quae antea perquam paucis suffragio populi relictis locis dictatorum et consulum ferme fuerant beneficia; tulere eam rogationem tribuni plebei L. Atilius, C. Marcius; alterum, ut duumviros navales classis ornandae reficiendaeque causa idem populus iuberet; lator huius plebi sciti fuit M. Decius tribunus plebis.

Eiusdem anni rem dictu parvam praeterirem, ni ad religionem visa esset pertinere. tibicines, quia prohibiti a proximis censoribus erant in aede Iovis vesci, quod traditum antiquitus erat, aegre passi Tibur uno agmine abierunt, adeo ut nemo in urbe esset, qui sacrificiiis praecineret. eius rei religio tenuit senatum, legatosque Tibur miserunt, ut darent operam, ut ii homines Romanis restituerentur. Tiburtini beneigne polliciti primum accitos eos in curiam hortati sunt, uti reverterentur Romam; postquam
T. LIVI

perPELLI nequibant, consilio haud abhorrente ab ingeniiS
8 hominum eos aggrediuntur. die festo alii alios per speciem
celebrandarum cantu epularum invitant et vino, cuius
9 avidum ferme id genus est, oneratos sopiunt atque ita in
plaustra somno vincatos coniciunt ac Romam deportant.
nec prius sensere, quam plaustris in foro relictis plenos
10 crapulae eos lux oppressit. tunc concursus populi factus,
impetratoque, ut manerent, datum, ut triduum quotannis
ornati cum cantu atque hac, quae nunc sollemnis est,
licentia per urbem vagarentur, restitutumque in aede
vescendi ius iis, qui sacris praecinserent. haec inter duo-
rum ingentium bellorum curam gerebantur.

31 Consules inter se provincias partiti; Iunio Samnites,
2 Aemilio novum bellum Etruria sorte obvenit. in Samnio
Cluviani praesidium Romanum, quia nequiverat vi capi,
obsessum fame in ditionem acceperant Samnites verberi-
busque foedum in modum laceratos occiderant deditos.
3 huic infensus crudelitati Iunius, nihil antiquius oppugna-
tione Cluviani ratus, quo die aggressus est moenia, vi cepit
4 atque omnes puberes interfecit. inde victor exercitus
Bovianum ductus. caput hoc erat Pentrorum Samnitium
5 longe ditissimum atque opulentissimum armis virisque. ibi,
quia haud tantum irarum erat, spe praedae milites accensi
oppido potiuntur. minus itaque saevitum in hostes est ;
praedae plus paene quam ex omni Samnio umquam egestum
6 benigneque omnis militi concessa. et postquam praepo-
tentem armis Romanum nec acies subsistere ullae nec
castra nec urbes poterant, omnium principum in Samnio
eo curae sunt intentae, ut insidiis quaseretur locus, si qua
licentia populandi effusus exercitus excipi ac circumveniri
7 posset. transfugae agrestes et captivi, quidam forte, pars
consilio oblati, congruentia ad consulem adferentes, quae et
vera erant, pecoris vim ingentem in saltum avium com-
pulsam esse, perpulerunt, ut praedatum eo expeditae duce-
rentur legiones. ibi ingens hostium exercitus itinera occultus insederat et, postquam intrasse Romanos vidit saltum, repente exortus cum clamore ac tumulu incautos invadit. et primo nova res trepidationem fecit, dum arma occultus congerunt in medium; dein postquam, ut quisque liberaverat se onere aptaveratque armis, ad signa undique coibant et notis ordinibus in vetere disciplina militiae iam sine praeccepto ullius sua sponte struebatur acies, consul ad ancipitem maxime pugnam advectus desilit

ex equo et Iovem Martemque atque alios testatur deos desillit

in eum locum devenisse neque in se aliud quam nimiam ditandi ex hoste militis curam reprehendi posse; ab eo se dedecore nullam rem aliam quam virtutem militum vindicaturam. coniterentur modo uno animo omnes invadere hostem, victum acie, castris exutum, nudatum urbis, ultimam spem furto insidiarum temptantem et loco, non armis fretum. sed quem esse iam virtuti Romanae inexplorable locum! Fregellana arx Soranaque et ubicumque iniquo successum erat loco memorabantur. his accensus miles, omnium immemor difficultatum, vadit adversus imminentem hostium aciem. ibi paulum laboris fuit, dum in adversum clivum erigitur agmen; ceterum postquam prima signa planitiem summan ceperrunt sensique acies aequo se iam institisse loco, versus extemplo est terror in insidiatores easdemque latebras, quibus se paulo ante texerant, palati atque inermes fuga repetebant. sed loca, difficilia hosti quaesita, ipsos tum sua fraude impediebant. itaque ergo perpaucis effugium patuit; caesa ad viginti milia hominum victorique Romanus ad oblatam ab hoste praedam pecorum discurrat.

Dum haec geruntur in Samnio, iam omnes Etruriae populi praeter Arretinos ad arma ierant, ab oppugnando Sutrio, quae urbs socia Romanis velut claustra Etruriae
erat, ingens orsi bellum. eo alter consul Aemilius cum exercitu ad liberandos obsidione socios venit. advenientibus Romanis Sutrini commeatus benigne in castra ante urbm posita advexere. Etrusci diem primum consultando, maturarent traherentne bellum, traduxerunt. postero die, ubi celeriora quam tutiora consilia magis placuere ducibus, sole orto signum pugnae propositum est armatique in aciem procedunt. quod postquam consuli nuntiatum est, exemplo tesseram dari iubet, ut prandeat miles firmatisque cibo viribus arma capiat. dicto paretur. consul, ubi armatos paratosque vidit, signa extra vallum proferri iussit et haud procul hoste instruxit aciem. aliquamdiu intenti utrimque steterunt exspectantes, ut ab adversariis clamor et pugna inciperet; et prius sol meridie se inclinavit, quam telum hinc aut illinc emissum est. inde, ne infecta re abiretur, clamor ab Etruscis oritur concinuntque tubae et signa inferuntur; nec segnius a Romanis pugna initur. concurrunt insensis animis; numero hostis, virtute Romanus superat, anceps proelium multos utrimque et fortissimum quemque absumit, nec prius inclinata res est, quam secunda acies Romana ad prima signa integri fessis successerunt. Etrusci, quia nullis recentibus subsidiis fulta prima acies fuit, ante signa circaque omnes ceciderunt. nullo umquam proelio fugae minus nec plus caedis fuisset, ni obstinatos mori Tuscos nox texisset, ita ut victores prius quam victi pugnandi finem facerent. post occasum solis signum receptui datum est; nocte ab utroque in castra reditum. nec deinde quicquam eo anno rei memoria dignae apud Sutrium gestum est, quia et ex hostium exercitu prima tota acies deleta uno proelio fuerat subsidiariis modo relictis, vix quod satis esset ad castrorum praesidium, et apud Romanos tantum vulnerum fuit, ut plures post proelium saucii deces-33 serint quam ceciderant in acie. Q. Fabius, insequentis anni consul, bellum ad Sutrium except; collega Fabio C.
Marcius Rutilus datus est. ceterum et Fabius supplementum ab Roma adduxit et novus exercitus domo accitus Etruscis venit.

Permulti anni iam erant, cum inter patricios magistratus tribunosque nulla certamina fuerant, cum ex ea familia, cui velut fato lis cum tribunis ac plebe erat, certamen oritur. Ap. Claudius censor circumactis decem et octo mensibus, quod Aemilia lege finitum censurae spatium temporis erat, cum C. Plautius, collega eius, magistratu se abdicasset, nulla vi compelli, ut abdicaret, potuit. P. Sempronius erat tribunus plebis, qui finiendae censurae intra legitimum tempus actionem susceperat, non popularem magis quam iustam nec in vulgus quam optimo cuique gratiorem. is cum identidem legem Aemiliam recitaret auctoremque eius Mam. Aemilium dictatorem laudibus ferret, qui quinquentalem ante censuram et longinquitate potestatis dominantem intra sex mensum et anni coegisset spatium, 'dic agedum' inquit, 'Ap. Claudii, quidnam facturus fueris, si eo tempore, quo C. Furius et M. Geganius censure fuerunt, censor suisses.' negare Appius interrogationem tribuni magno opere ad causam pertinere suam; nam etsi tenuerit lex Aemilia eos censure, quorum in magistratu lata esset, quia post illos censure creatos eam legem populus iussisset quodque postremum iussisset, id ius ratumque esset, non tamen aut se aut eorum quemquam, qui post eam legem latam creati censure essent, teneri ea lege potuisse. haec sine ullius adsensu cavallante Appio 'en' inquit, 'Quirites, illius Appii progenies, qui decemvir in annum creatus altero anno se ipse creavit, tertio nec ab se nec abullo creatus privatus fasces et imperium obtinuit nec ante continuando abstitit magistratu, quam obruerent eum male parta, male gesta, male retenta imperia. haec est eadem familia, Quirites, cuius vi atque iniuriis compulsi extorres patria Sacrum montem cepistis; haec, adversus quam tribunicium auxilium
T. LIVI

vobis comparastis; haec, propter quam duo exercitus Aven-
tinum insedistis; haec, quae faenebres leges, haec, quae
agrarias semper impugnavit. haec conubia patrum et plebis
interrupit; haec plebi ad curules magistratus iter obsaepsit.
hoc est nomen multo quo Tarquiniorum infestius vestrae
annus sit ab Mam. Aemilio dictatore, tot censores fuerint,
nobilissimi fortissimique viri, nemo eorum duodecim tabulas
legit? nemo id ius esse, quod postremo populus iussisset,
sciit? imo vero omnes scierunt et ideo Aemiliae potius
legi paruerunt quam illi antiquae, qua primum censores
creati erant, quia hanc postremam iusserat populus et quia,
ubi duae contrariae leges sunt, semper antiquae obrogat
nova. an hoc dicis, Appi, non teneri Aemilia lege popu-
rum? an populum teneri, te unum exlegem esse? tenuit
Aemilia lex violentos illos censores C. Furium et M. Gega-
nium, qui, quid iste magistratus in re publica mali facere
posset, indicarunt, cum ira finitae potestatis Mam. Aemilium,
principem aetatis sue belli domique, aerarium fecerunt;
tenuit deinceps omnes censores intra centum annorum
spatium; tenet C. Plautium, collegam tuum, iisdem auspi-
ciis, eodem iure creatum. an hunc non, ut qui optimo
iure censor creatus esset, populus creavit? tu unus eximius
es, in quo hoc praecipuum ac singulare valeat? quem tu
regem sacrificiorum crees? amplexus regni nomen, ut qui
optimo iure rex Romae creatus sit, creatum se dicet. quem
semestri dictatura, quem interregno quinque dierum con-
tentum fore putes? quem clavi figendi aut ludorum causa
dictatorem audacter crees? quam isti stolidos ac socordes
videri creditis eos, qui intra vicesimum diem ingentibus
rebus gestis dictatura se abdicaverunt aut qui vitio creati
abierunt magistratu? quid ego antiqua repetam? nuper intra
decem annos C. Maenius dictator, quia, cum quaestiones
severius, quam quibusdam potentibus tutum erat, exerceret,
contagio eius, quod quaerебat ipse, criminis obiectata ab inimicis est, ut privatus obviam iret crimini, dictatura se abdicavit. nolo ego istam in te modestiam; ne degenera-15 veris a familia imperiosissima et superbissima; non die, non hora citius, quam necesse est, magistratu abieris, modo ne excedas finitum tempus. satis est aut diem aut 16 mensem censurae adicere? triennium, inquit, et sex menses ultra, quam licet Aemilia lege, censuram geram et solus. hoc quidem iam regno simile est. an collegam subrogabis, 17 quem ne in demortui quidem locum subrogari fas est? paenitet enim, quod antiquissimum sollemne et solum ab 18 ipso, cui fit, institutum deo ab nobilissimis antistitibus eius sacri ad servorum ministerium religiosus censor deduxisti, gens antiquior originibus urbis huius, hospitio deorum 19 inmortalium sancta, propter te ac tuam censuram intra annum ab stirpe extincta est, nisi universam rem publicam eo nefario obstrinxeris, quod ominari etiam reformidat animus. urbs eo lustro capta est, quo demortuo [collega] 20 C. Iulio censore L. Papirius Cursor, ne abiret magistratu, M. Cornelium Maluginensem collegam subrogavit. et 21 quanto modestior illius cupiditas fuit quam tua, Appi? nec solus nec ultra finitum lege tempus L. Papirius censuram gessit; tamen neminem invenit, qui se postea auctorem sequeretur; omnes deinceps censores post mortem collegae se magistratu abdicarunt. te nec quod dies exiit censurae, 22 nec quod collega magistratu abiiit, nec lex nec pudor coercet: virtutem in superbia, in audacia, in contemptu deorum hominumque ponis. ego te, Ap. Claudi, pro istius magi-23 stratus maiestate ac verecundia, quem gessisti, non modo manu violatum, sed ne verbo quidem inclementiori a me appellatum vellem; sed et haec, quae adhuc egi, pervicacia 24 tua et superbia coegit me loqui, et, nisi Aemiliae legi parueris, in vincula duci iubebo nec, cum ita comparatum a maioribus 25 sit, ut comitiis censoris, nisi duo confecerint legitima suffra-
T. LIVI

gia, non renuntiato altero comitia differentur, ego te, qui solus censor creari non possis, solum censuram gerere patiar. haec taliaque cum dixisset, prendi censorem et in vincula duci iussit. approbantibus sex tribunis actionem collegae tres appellanti Appio auxilio fuerunt; summaque invidia omnium ordinum solus censuram gessit.

Dum ea Romae geruntur, iam Sutrium ab Etruscis obsidebatur, consulique Fabio imis montibus ducenti ad ferendum opem sociis temptandasque munitiones, si qua posset, acies hostium instructa occurrit; quorum ingentem multitudinem cum ostenderet subiecta late planities, consul, ut loco paucitatem suorum adiuvaret, flectit paululum in clivos agmen—aspreta erant strata saxis—, inde signa in hostem obvertit.

Etrusci omnium praeterquam multitudinis suae, qua sola freti erant, immemores proelium ineunt adeo raptim et avide, ut abiectis missilibus, quo celerius manus consererent, stringerent gladios vadentes in hostem; Romanus contra nunc tela nunc saxa, quibus eos affatim locus ipse armabat, ingerere. igitur scuta galeaeque ictae cum etiam quos non vulneraverant turbarent, neque subire erat facile ad propriem pugnam, neque missilia habebant, quibus eminus rem gererent; stantes et expositos ad ictus, cum iam satis nihil tegeret, quosdam etiam pedem referentes fluctuamque et instabilem aciem redintegrato clamore strictis gladiis hastati et principes invadunt. eum impetum non tulerunt Etruscí versisque signis fuga effusa castra repetunt. sed equites Romani praevecti per obliqua campi cum se fugientibus obtulissent, omissa ad castra ininere montes petunt; inde inermi paene agmine ac vexato vulneribus in silvam Ciminiam penetratum. Romanus multis milibus Etruscorum caesis, duodequadraginae signis militaribus captis, castris etiam hostium cum praeda ingenti potitur. tum de perseverando hoste agitari coeptum.

Silva erat Ciminia magis tum invia atque horrenda, quam
nuper fuere Germanici saltus, nulli ad eam diem ne mercatorum quidem adita. eam intrare haud fere quisquam praeter ducem ipsum audebat; aliis omnibus cladis Caudinae nondum memoria abolverat. tum ex iis, qui aderant, consulis frater M. Fabius—Caesonem alii, C. Claudium quidam, matre eadem qua consulem genitum, tradunt—speculatum se iturum professus brevique omnia certa adlaturum. Caere educatus apud hospites, Etruscis inde litteris eruditus erat linguamque Etruscam probe noverat. habeo auctores vulgo tum Romanos pueros, sicut nunc Graecis, ita Etruscis litteris erudiri solitos; sed propius est vero praecipuum aliud fuerit in eo, qui se tam audaci simulatione hostibus immiscuerit. servus ei dicitur comes unus fuerit, nutritus una eoque haud ignorantium linguae eiusdem; nec quicquam aliud profiscientes quam summam regionis, quae intranda erat, naturam ac nominam principum in populis accepere, ne qua inter conloquia insigni nota haesitantes deprenderi possent. iere pastoralis habitu, agrestibus telis, falcibus gaesisque binis, armatis. sed neque commercium linguae nec vestis armorumve habitus sic eos texit, quam quod abhorrebat ab fide quemquam externum Ciminios saltus intraturum. usque ad Camertes Umbros penetrasse dicuntur. ibi, qui esset, fateri Romanum a sum introductumque in senatum consulis verbis egisse de societate amicitiaque atque inde comi hospitio acceptum nuntiare Romanis iussum, commeatum exercitu dierum triginta praesto fore, si ea loca intrasset, iuventutemque Camertium Umbrorum in armis paratam imperio futuram. haec cum relata consuli essent, impedimentis prima vigilia praemissis, legionibus post impedimenta ire iussis ipse substitit cum equitatu et luce orta postero die obequavit stationibus hostium, quae extra saltum dispositae erant; et cum satis diu tenuisset hostem, in castra sese recepto porta egressus ante noctem agmen
adsequitur. postero die luce prima iuga Ciminii montis tenebat. inde contemplatus opulenta Etruriae arva milites emittit. ingenti iam abacta praeda tumultuariae agrestium Etruscorum cohortes repente a principibus regionis eius concitatae Romanis occurrunt adeo incompositae, ut vindices praedarum prope ipsi praedae fuerint. caesis fugatisque iis, late depopulato agro victor Romanus opulentusque rerum omnium copia in castra redivit. eo forte quinque legati cum duobus tribunis plebis venerant denuntiatum Fabio senatus verbis, ne saltum Ciminium transiret. laetati serius se, quam ut impedire bellum possent, venisse, tantui victoriae Romam revertuntur.

Hac expeditione consulis motum latius erat quam profligatum bellum; vastationem namque sub Ciminii montis radicibus iacens ora senserat, conciveratque indignatione non Etruriae modo populos sed Umbriæ finitima. itaque quantus non umquam antea exercitus ad Sutrium venit; neque e silvis tantummodo promota castra, sed etiam aviditate dimicandi quam primum in campos delata acies. deinde instructa primo suo stare loco, relictus hostibus ad instruendum contra spatio; dein, postquam detractare hostem sensere pugnam, ad vallum subeunt. abi postquam stationes quoque receptas intra munimenta sensere, clamor repente circa duces ortus, ut eo sibi e castris cibaria eius die deferri iuberent: mansuros se sub armis et aut nocte aut certe luce prima castra hostium invasuros. nihilique quietior Romanus exercitus imperio ducis continetur. decima erat fere diei hora, cum cibum capere consul milites iubet; praecipit, ut in armis sint, quamcumque diei noctisve hora signum dederit; paucis milites adloquitur, Samnitium bella extollit, elevat Etruscos; nec hostem hosti nec multitudinem multitudini comparandam ait; esse praeterea telum aliud occultum; scituros in tempore; interea taceri opus esse. his ambagibus prodi simulabat hostes,
AB VRBE CONDITA LIB. IX. 36–38

quo animus militum multitudine territus restitueretur; et, quod sine munimento consederant, veri similius erat quod simulabatur. curati cibo corpora quieti dant et quarta fere vigilia sine tumultu excitati arma capiunt. dolabrae calonibus dividuntur ad vallum proruendum fossasque implendas. intra munimenta instruitur acies, delectae cohortes ad portarum exitus conlocantur. dato deinde signo paulo ante lucem, quod aestivos noctibus sopitae maxime quietis tempus est, proruto vallo erupt acies, stratos passim invadit hostes; alios immobiles, alios semisomninos in cubilibus suis, maximam partem ad arma trepidantes caedes oppressit; paucis armandi se datum spatium est; eos ipsos non signum certum, non ducem sequentes fundit Romanus fugatosque persequitur. ad castra, ad silvas diversi tendebant. silvae tutius dedere refugium; nam castra in campis sita eodem die capiuntur. aurum argentumque iussum referri ad consulem; cetera praeda militis fuit. caesa aut capta eo die hostium milia ad sexaginta. eam tam claram pugnam trans Ciminiam silvam ad Perusiam pugnatam quidam auctores sunt metuque in magno civitatem suisse, ne interclulus exercitus tam infesto saltu coortis undique Tuscis Umbrisque opprimeretur. sed ubicumque pugnatum est, res Romana superior fuit. itaque a Perusia et Cortona et Arretio, quae ferme capita Etruriae populum ea tempestate erant, legati pacem foedusque ab Romanis petente indutas in triginta annos impetraverunt.

Dum haec in Etruria geruntur, consul alter C. Marcius Rutilus Allifas de Samnitibus vi cepit. multa alia castella vicique aut deleta hostiliter aut integra in potestatem venere. per idem tempus et classis Romana a P. Cornelio, quem senatus maritimae orae praefecerat, in Campaniam acta cum appulsa Pompeios esset, socii inde navales ad depopulandum agrum Nucerinum profecti, proximis raptim vastatis, unde reeditus tutus ad naves esset, dulcedine, ut fit, praedae
T. LIVI

3 longius progressi excivere hostes. palatis per agros nemo obvius fuit, cum occidione occidi possent; redeuntes agmine incauto haud procul navibus adsecuti agrestes exuerunt praeda, partem etiam occiderunt; quae superfuit caedi trepida multitudo ad naves compulsa est.

4 Profectio Q. Fabii trans Ciminiam silvam quantum Romae terorem fecerat, tam laetam famam in Samnium ad hostes tulerat interclusum Romanum exercitum obsideri, cladisque imaginem furculas Caudinas memorabant: cadem temeritate avidam ulteriorum semper gentem in saltus invios deductam, saeptam non hostium magis armis quam locorum iniquitatibus esse. iam gaudium invidia quadam misciebat, quod belli Romani decus ab Samnitibus fortuna ad Etruscos avertisset. itaque armis virisque ad opprimendum C. Marcium consulem concurrunt, protinus inde Etruriam per Marsos ac Sabinos petituri, si Marcius dimicandi postestatem non faciat. obvius iis consul fuit. dimicatum proelio utrimque atroci atque incerto eventu est, et cum anceps caedes fuisset, adversae tamen rei victae ob amissos quosdam equestris tribunosque militum atque unum legatum et, quod insigne maxime fuit, consulis ipsius vulnus. ob haec etiam aucta fama, ut solet, ingens terror patres invasit, dictatoremque dici placebat; nec, quin Cursor Papirius diceretur, in quo tum summa rei bellicae ponebatur, dubium cuquam erat. sed nec in Samnium nuntium perferri omnibus infestis tuto posse nec vivere Marcium consulem satis fidebant; alter consul Fabius infestus privatim Papirio erat. quae ne ira obstaret bono publico, legatos ex consularium numero mittendos ad eum senatus censuit, qui sua quoque eum, non publica solum auctoritate moverent, ut memoriam simultatum patriae remitteret. profecti legati ad Fabium cum senatus consultum tradidissent adiecissentque orationem convenien-
tem mandatis, consul demissis in terram oculis tacitus ab
incertis, quidnam acturus esset, legatis recessit; nocte deinde silentio, ut mos est, L. Papirium dictatorem dixit. cui cum ob animum egregie victum legati gratias agerent, obstinatum silentium obtinuit ac sine responso ac mentione facti sui legatos dimisit, ut appareret insigne dolorem ingenti comprimiri animo. Papirius C. Iunium Bubulcum magistrum equitum dixit; atque ei legem curiatam de imperio ferenti triste omen diem diffidit, quod Faucia curia fuit principium, duabus insignis cladibus, captae urbis et Caudinae pacis, quod utroque anno eiusdem curiae fuerat principium. Macer Licinius tertia etiam clade, quae ad Cremeram accepta est, abominandam eam curiam facit. dictator postero die auspiciis repetitis pertulit legem; et profectus cum legionibus ad terrorem traducti silvam Cimini exerctus nuper scriptis ad Longulam pervenit acceptisque a Marcio consule veteribus militibus in aciem copias eduxit. nec hostes detractare visi pugnam. instructos deinde armatosque, cum ab neutris proelium inciperet, nox oppressit. quieti aliquamdiu, nec suis diffidentes viribus nec hostem spondentes, stativa in propinquo habuere. * * nam et cum Umbrorum exercitu acie depugnatum est; fusi tamen magis quam caesi hostes, quia coeptam acrier non tolerarunt pugnam; et ad Vadimonis lacum Etrusci lege sacrata coacto exercitu, cum vir virum legisset, quantis numquam alias ante simul copiis simul animis dimicarunt; tantoque irarum certamine gesta res est, ut ab neutra parte emissa sint tela. gladiis pugna coepit et acerrime commissa ipso certamine, quod aliquamdiu anceps fuit, accensa est, ut non cum Etruscis totiens victis, sed cum aliqua nova gente videretur dimicatio esse. nihil ab ulla parte movetur fugae; cadunt antesignani, et, ne nudentur propugnatoribus signa, fit ex secunda prima acies. ab ultimis deinde sub-sidiis cietur miles; adeoque ad ultimum laboris ac periculi ventum est, ut equites Romani omissis equis ad primos
ordines peditum per arma, per corpora evaserint. ea velut nova inter fessos exorta acies turbavit signa Etruscorum; secuta deinde impetum eorum, utcumque adfecta erat, cetera multitudo tandem perrumpit ordines hostium. tunc vinci pertinacia coepta et averti manipuli quidam, et, ut semel dedere terga, etiam certiorem capessere fugam. ille primum dies fortuna vetere abundantes Etruscorum fregit opes. caesum in acie, quod roboris fuit; castra eodem impetu capta direptaque.

40 Pari subinde periculo gloriaeque eventu bellum in Samnitibus erat, qui praeter ceteros belli apparatus, ut acies sua fulgeret novis armorum insignibus, fecerunt. duo exercitus erant; scuta alterius auro, alterius argento caelaverunt; forma erat scuti: summum latius, qua pectus atque umeri teguntur, fastigio aequali; ad imum cuneatior mobilitatis causa. spongia pectoris tegumentum, et sinistrum crus ocree tectum; galeae cristatae, quae speciem magnitudinis corporum adderent. tunicae auratis militibus versicolores, argentatis linteae candidae. his dextrum cornu datum; illi in sinistro consistunt. notus iam Romanis apparatus insignium armorum fuerat, doctique a ducibus erant horridum militem esse debere, non caelatum auro et argento, sed ferro et animis fretum; quippe illa praedam verius quam arma esse, nitentia ante rem, deformia inter sanguinem, et vulnera; virtutem esse militis decus, et omnia illa victoriam sequi et ditem hostem quamvis pauperis victoris praemium esse. his Cursor vocibus instinctos milites in proelium ducit. dextro ipse cornu consistit, sinistro praefecit magistrum equitum. simul est concursum, ingens fuit cum hoste certamen, non segnius inter dictatorem et magistrum equitum, ab utra parte victoria inciperet. prior forte Iunius commovit hostem, laevo dextrum cornu, sacratos more Samnitium milites eoque candida veste et paribus candore armis insignes. eos se Orco mactare Iunius dictitans cum
intulisset signa, turbavit ordines et haud dubie impulit aciem. quod ubi sensit dictator, 'ab laevone cornu victoria in- cipient' inquit, 'et dextrum cornu, dictatoris acies, alienam pugnam sequetur, non partem maximam victoriae trahet?' concitat milites; nec peditum virtuti equites aut legatorum studia ducibus cedunt. M. Valerius a dextro, P. Decius ab laevo cornu, ambo consulares, ad equites in cornibus positos evehuntur adhortatique eos, ut partem secum capesserent decoris, in transversa latera hostium incurrunt. is novus additus terror cum ex parte utraque circumvasisset aciem et ad terrem hostium legiones Romanae redintegrato clamore intulissent gradum, tum fuga ab Samnitibus coepa. iam strage hominum armorumque insignium campi releri. ac primo pavidos Samnites castra sua accepero, deinde ne ea quidem retenta; captis direptisque ante noctem iniectus ignis. dictator ex senatus consulto triumphavit, cuius triumpho longe maximam speciem captiva arma praebuere. tantum magnificentiae visum in iis, ut aurata scuta dominis argentariorum ad forum ornandum divi derentur. inde natum initium dicitur fori ornandi ab aedilibus, cum tensae ducerentur. et Romani quidem ad honorem deum insignibus armis hostium usi sunt; Campani ab superbia et odio Samnitium gladiatores, quod spectaculum inter epulas erat, eo ornatu armarunt Samnitiumque nomine compellarunt.

Eodem anno cum reliquis Etruscorum ad Perusiam, quae et ipsa indutiarum fidem ruperat, Fabius consul nec dubia nec difficili victoria dimicat. ipsum oppidum—nam ad moenia victor accessit—cepisset, ni legati dedentes urbem exissent. praesidio Perusiae imposito, legationibus Etruriae amicitiam petentibus prae se Romam ad senatum missis, consul praestantiore etiam quam dictator victoria triumphans urbem est invectus; quin etiam devictorum Samnitium decus magna ex parte ad legatos, P. Decium et
M. Valerium, est versum; quos populus proximis comitiis ingenti consensu consulem alterum, alterum praetorem declaravit.

41 Fabio ob egregie perdomitam Etruriam continuatur consularis, Decius collega datur. (Valerius praetor quartum creatus.) consules partiti provincias: Etruria Decio, Samnium Fabio evenit. is profectus ad Nuceriam Alfaternam, cum pacem petentes, quod uti ea, cum dare turbam, noluissent, aspernatus esset, oppugnando ad deditionem subegit. cum Samnitibus acie dimicatum; haud magno certamine hostes victi; neque eius pugnae memoria tradita foret, ni Marsi eo primum proelio cum Romanis bellassent. securi Mar-sorum defectionem Paetigni eandem fortunam habuerunt. Decio quoque, alteri consuli, secunda bellii fortuna erat. Tarquiniensem metu subegerat frumentum exercitui prae-bere atque indutas in quadragesima annos petere. Volsiniensi castella aliquot vi cepit; quaedam ex iis diruit, ne receptaculo hostibus essent; circumferendoque passim bello tantum terorem sui fecit, ut nomen omne Etruscum foedus ab consule pateret. ac de eo quidem nihil impetratum; indutiae annuae datae. stipendium exercitu Romano ab hoste in eum annum pensum et binae tunicae in militem exactae; ea merces indutiarum fuit.

8 Tranquillas res iam in Etrurias turbavit repentina defectio Umbrorum, gentis integrae a cladibus bellis, nisi quod transitum exercitus aeger senserat. ii concitata omni iuventute sua et magna parte Etruscorum ad rebellionem compulsa tantum exercitum fecerant, ut relictio post se in Etruria Decio ad oppugnandum inde Romam ituros, magni-fice de se ac contemptim de Romanis loquentes, iactarent. quod inceptum eorum ubi ad Decium consulem perlatum est, ad urbem ex Etruria magnis itineribus pergit et in agro Pupiniensi ad famam intentus hostium consedit. nec Romae spernebatur Umbrorum bellum, et ipsae minae
metum fecerant expertis Gallica clade, quam intutum urbem incolerent. itaque legati ad Fabium consulem missi sunt, ut, si quid laxamenti a bello Samnitium esset, in Umbriam propere exercitum duceret. dicto paruit consul magnisque itineribus ad Mevaniam, ubi tum copiae Umbrorum erant, perrexit. repens adventus consulis, quem procul Umbria in Samnio bello alio occupatum crediderant, ita exterruit Umbros, ut alii recedendum ad urbes munitas, quidam omissendum bellum censerent; plaga una—Materinam ipsi appellant—non continuit modo ceteros in armis, sed consensim ad certamen egit. castra vallantem Fabium adorti sunt. quos ubi effusos ruere in munimenta consul vidit, revocatos milites ab opere, prout loci natura tempusque patiebatur, ita instruxit; cohortatusque praedicatione vera qua in Tuscis, qua in Samnio partorum decorum exiguum appendicem Etrusci bello conficere iubet et vocis impiae poenas expetere, qua se urbem Romanam oppugnaturos minati sunt. haec tanta sunt alacritate militum audita, ut clamor sua sponte ortus loquentem interpellaverit ducem. ante imperium, ante concentum tubarum ac cornuum cursu effuso in hostem feruntur. non tamquam in viros aut armatos incurrit; mirabilia dictu, signa primo eripi coepta signiferis, deinde ipsi signiferi trahi ad consulem, armatique milites ex acie in aciem transferri, et, sicubi est certamen, scutis magis quam gladiis geritur res; umbonibus incus-saque ala sternuntur hostes. plus capitur hominum quam caeditur, atque una vox ponere arma iubentium per totam aciem. itaque inter ipsum certamen facta deditio est a primis auctoribus belli. postero insequentibusque diebus et ceteri Umbrorum populi deduntur; Ocriculani sponsione in amicitiam accepti.

Fabius, alienae sortis victor belli, in suam provinciam exercitum reduxit. itaque ei ob res tam feliciter gestas, sicut priore anno populus continuaverat consulatum, ita
T. LIVI

senatus insequentem annum, quo Ap. Claudius, L. Volumnius consules fuerunt, prorogavit maxime Appio adver-
sante imperium. Appium cenorem petisse consulatum comitiaque eius ab L. Furio tribuno plebis interpellata, donec se censura abdicavit, in quibusdam annalibus invenio. creatus consul, cum collegae novum bellum Sallentini hostes decernerentur, Romae mansit, ut urbanis artibus opes augeret, quando belli decus penes alios esset. Volumnium provinciae haud paenituit; multa secunda proelia fecit, aliquot urbes hostium vi cepit. praedae erat largitor et benignitatem per se gratam aequitatemque his artibus fecerat et periculi et laboris avidum.

Q. Fabius pro consule ad urbem Allfas cum Samnitium exercitu signis conlatis confligit. minime ambigua res fuit; fusi hostes atque in castra compulsi. nec castra forent retenta, ni exiguum superfuisset diei; ante noctem tamen sunt circumsessa et nocte custodita, ne quis elabi posset. postero die vixdum luce certa deditio fieri coepta, et pacti, qui Samnitium forent, ut cum singulis vestimentis emitte-rentur; ii omnes sub iugum missi. sociis Samnitium nihil cautum; ad septem milia sub corona veniere. qui se civem Hernicum dixerat, seorsus in custodia habitus. eos omnes Fabius Romam ad senatum misit; et cum quae-situm esset, dilectu an voluntarii pro Samnitibus adversus Romanos bellassent, per Latinos populos custodiendi dantur, iussique eam integrum rem novi consules P. Cornelius Arvina, Q. Marcius Tremulus—hi enim iam creati erant—ad senatum referre. id aegre passi Hernici; concilium populorum omnium habentibus Anagninis in circo, quem Maritimum vocant, praeter Aletrinatem Ferentinatemque et Verulanum omnes Hernici nominis populi populo Romano bellum indixerunt.

In Samnio quoque, quia decesserat inde Fabius, novi motus exorti. Calatia et Sora praesidiaque, quae in iis
Romana erant, expugnata, et in captivorum corpora militum foede saevitum. itaque eo P. Cornelius cum exercitu missus; Marcio novi hostes—iam enim Anagninis Herniciisque aliis bellum iussum erat—decernuntur. primo ita omnia opportuna loca hostes inter consulum castra interceperunt, ut pervadere expeditus nuntius non posset et per aliquot dies incerti rerum omnium suspensique de statu alterius uterque consul aegeret Romamque is metus manaret, adeo ut omnes iuniores sacramento adigerentur atque ad subita rerum duo iustiscriberent exercitus. ceterum Hernicum bellum nequaquam pro praesenti terrore ac vetusta gentis gloria fuit. nihil usquam dictum dignum ausi, trinis castris intra paucos dies exuti, triginta dierum indutias ita, ut ad senatum Romam legatos mitterent, pacti sunt bimestri stipendio frumentoque et singulis in militem tunicis. ab senatu ad Marcium reiecti, cui senatus consulto permissum de Hernicis erat,isque eam gentem in deditioinem accepit. et in Samnio alter consul superior viribus, locis impedior erat. omnia itinera obsaepserant hostes saltusque pervios ceperant, ne qua subvehi commeatus possent; neque eos, cum cotidie signa in aciem consul proferret, elicere ad certamen poterat, satisque apparebat neque Samnitem certamen praeens nec Romanum dilationem belli laturum. adventus Marcii, qui Hernicis subactis maturavit collegae venire auxilio, moram certaminis hosti exemit. nam ut qui ne alteri quidem exercitui se ad certamen credidissent pares, coniungi utique passi duos consulares exercitus nihil crederent superesse spei, advenientem incompexo agmine Marcium aggregiuntur. raptim conlatae sarcinae in medium, et, prout tempus patiebatur, instructa acies. clamor primum in stativa perlatus, dein conspectus procul pulvis tumultum apud alterum consulem in castris fecit;isque confestim arma capere iussis raptimque eductis in aciem militibus transversam hostium aciem atque alio certamine occupatam
invadit clamitans summum flagitium fore, si alterum exercitum utriusque victoriae compotem sinerent fieri nec ad se sui belli vindicarent decus. qua impetum dederat, perrumpit aciemque per medium in castra hostium tendit et vacua defensoribus capit atque incendit. quae ubi flagrantia Marcianus miles conspexit et hostes respexere, tum passim fugae coepta Samnium fieri; sed omnia obtinet caedes, nec in ulla partem tutum perfugium est. iam triginta milibus hostium caesibus signum receptui consules dederant colligebantque in unum copias in vicem inter se gratantes, cum repente visae procul hostium novae cohortes, quae in supplementum scriptae fuerant, integravere caedem. in quas nec iussu consulum nec signo accepto victores vadunt, malo tirocinio imbuendum Samnitem clamitantes. indulgent consules legionum ardori, ut qui probe scirent novum militem hostium inter perculsos fugae veteranos ne temptando quidem satis certamini fore. nec eos opinio febellit; omnes Samnium copiae, veteres novaeque, montes proximos fugae capiunt. eo et Romana erigitur acies, nec quicquam satis tuti loci victis est, et de iugis, quae ceperant, funduntur; iamque una voce omnes pacem petebant. tum trium mensum frumento imperato et annuo stipendio ac singulis in militem tunicis ad senatum pacis oratores missi. Cornelius in Samnio relictus; Marcius de Hernicis triumphans in urbem rediit, statuaque equestris in foro decreta est, quae ante templum Castoris posita est. Hernicorum tribus populis, Aletrinati Verulano Ferentinati, quia maluerunt quam civitatem, suae leges reddeitae, conubiumque inter ipsos, quod aliquamdiu soli Hernicorum habuerunt, permissum. Anagninis quique arma Romanis intulerant civitas sine suffragii latione data, concilia conubiaque adempta et magistratibus praeterquam sacram curatione interdictum. Eodem anno aedes Salutis a C. Junio Bubulco censore locata est, quam consul bello Samnium voaverat. ab eodem collegaque eius M. Valerio Maximo viae per agros publica
impensa factae. et cum Carthaginiensibus eodem anno 26 foedus tertio renovatum, legatisque eorum, qui ad id vene-
rant, comiter munera missa.

Dictatorem idem annus habuit P. Cornelium Scipionem 44 cum magistro equitum P. Decio Mure. ab his, propter 2 quae creati erant, comitia consularia habita, quia neuter
consulum potuerat bello abesse. creati consules L. Postu-
mius, Ti. Minucius. hos consules Piso Q. Fabio et P. 
Decio sugerit, biennio exempto, quo Claudium Volumnium-
que et Cornelium cum Marcio consules factos tradidimus.
memoriane fugerit in annalibus digerendis, an consulto binos 4 consules, falsos ratus, transcenderit, incertum est.

Eodem anno in campum Stellatem agri Campani Samni-
tium incursiones factae. itaque ambo consules in Samnium 6
missi cum diversas regiones, Tifernum Postumius, Bovianum
Minucius petisset, Postumii prius ductu ad Tifernum pugna-
tum. alii haud dubie Samnites victos ac viginti milia 7
hominum capta tradunt, alii Marte aequo discessum, et 8
Postumium, metum simulantem, nocturno itinere clam in
montes copias abduxisse, hostes secutos duo milia inde
locis munitis et ipsos consedisse. consul, ut stativa tuta 9
copiosaque—et ita erant—petisse videretur, postquam et
munimentis castra firmavit et omni apparatu rerum utilium
instruxit, relictio firme praesidio de vigilia tertia, qua duci 10
proxime potest, expeditas legiones ad collegam, et ipsum
adversus alios sedentem, ducit. ibi auctore Postumio Minu-
cius cum hostibus signa confert, et, cum ances proelium
in multum diei processisset, tum Postumius integris legioni-
bus defessam iam aciem hostium improviso invadit. itaque 12
cum lassitudo ac vulnera fugam quoque praepedissent,
occidione occisi hostes, signa unum et viginti capta atque
inde ad castra Postumii perrectum. ibi duo victores exerci-
tus perculsum iam fama hostem adorti fundunt fugantque;
signa militaria sex et viginti capta et imperator Samnitium
Statius Gellius multique alii mortales et castra utraque
T. LIVI

capta. et Bovianum urbs postero die coepta oppugnari brevi capitur, magnaque gloria rerum gestarum consules triumphant. Minucium consulem, cum vulnere gravi relatum in castra, mortuum quidam auctores sunt et M. Fulvium in locum eius consulem suffectum, et ab eo, cum ad exercitum Minuci missus esset, Bovianum captum.

Eodem anno Sora, Arpinum, Cesennia recepta ab Samnibus. Herculis magnum simulacrum in Capitolio positum dedicatumque.

P. Sulpicio Saverrione P. Sempronio Sopho consulibus Samnites, seu finem seu dilationem belli quaerentes, legatos de pace Romam misere. quibus suppliciter agentibus responsum est, nisi saepe bellum parantes pacem petissent Samnites, oratione ultra citro habita de pace transigi potuisse; nunc, quando verba vana ad id locorum fuerint, rebus standum esse. P. Sempronium consulem cum exercitu brevi in Samnio fore; eum, ad bellum pacemne inclinent animi, falli non posse; comperta omnia senatui relaturum; decedentem ex Samnio consulem legati sequerentur. eo anno cum pacatum Samnium exercitus Romanus benigne praebito commeatu peragrasset, foedus antiquum Samnitibus redditum.

Ad Aequos inde, veteres hostes, ceterum per multos annos sub specie insidiae pacis quietos, versa arma Romana, quod incolumi Hernico nomine missitaverant simul cum iis Samniti auxilia et post Hernicos subactos universa prope gens sine dissimulatione consilii publici ad hostes desciverat; et postquam icto Romae cum Samnitibus foedere fetiales venerant res repetitum, temptationem aiebant esse, ut terrore incusso belli Romanos se fieri paterentur, quod quanto opere optandum foret, Hernicos docuisse, cum, quibus licuerit, suas leges Romanae civitati praeoptaverint; quibus legendi, quid mallent, copia non fuerit, pro poena necessarium civitatem fore. ob haec vulgo in conciliis iactata populus Romanus bellum fieri Aequis iussit; consu-
lesque ambo ad novum profecti bellum quattuor milia a castris hostium consederunt. Aequorum exercitus, ut qui suo nomine permultos annos imbelles egissent, tumultuari similis, sine ducibus certis, sine imperio, trepidare. alius exeundum in aciem, alii castra tuenda censent; movet ple- rosque vastatio futura agrorum ac deinceps cum levibus praesidiis urbium relictarum excidia ; itaque postquam inter multas sententias una, quae omissa cura communium ad respectum suarum quemque rerum vertit, est audita, ut prima vigilia diversi e castris ad deportanda omnia tue- dasque moenibus urbes abirent, cuncti eam sententiam ingenti adsensu acceper. palatis hostibus per agros prima luce Romani signis prolatis in acie consistunt et, ubi nemo obvius ibat, pleno gradu ad castra hostium tendunt. ceterum postquam ibi neque stationes pro portis nec quemquam in vallo nec fremitum consuetum castrorum animadvertent, insolito silentio moti metu insidiarum subsistunt. transgressi deinde vallum cum deserta omnia invenissent, pergunt hostem vestigiis sequi. sed vestigia in omnes aequa ferentia partes, ut in dilapsis passim, prima errorem faciebant; post per exploratores compertis hostium consiliis ad singulas urbes circumferendo bello unum et triginta oppida intra dies quinquaginta omnia oppugnando ceperunt, quo- rum pleraque diruta atque incensa, nomenque Aequorum prope ad internecionem deletum. de Aequis triumphatum; exemploque eorum clades fuit, ut Marrucini, Marsi, Paeligni, Frentani mitterent Romam oratores pacis petendae amicitiaeque. his populis foedus petentibus datum.

Eodem anno Cn. Flavius scriba, patre libertino humili fortuna ortus, ceterum callidus vir et facundus, aedilis curulis fuit. invenio in quibusdam annalibus, cum appa- reret aedilibus fierique se pro tribu aedilem videret neque accipi nomen, quia scriptum faceret, tabulam posuisse et iurasse se scriptum non facturum; quem aliquanto ante desisse scriptum facere arguit Macer Licinius tribunatu ante
gesto triumviratibusque, nocturno altero, altero coloniae
deducendae. ceterum, id quod haud discrepat, contumacia
adversus contemnentes humilitatem suam nobiles certavit;
civile ius, repositum in penetralibus pontificum, evulgavit
fastosque circa forum in albo proposuit, ut, quando lege agi
posset, sciretur ; aedem Concordiae in area Vulcâni summa
invidia nobilium dedicavit; coactusque consensu populi
Cornelius Barbatus pontifex maximus verba praeire, cum
more maiorum negaret nisi consulem aut imperatorem posse
templum dedicare. itaque ex auctoritate senatus latum ad
populum est, ne quis templum aramve iniussu senatus aut
tribunorum plebei partis maioris dedicaret. haud memora-
bilem rem per se, nisi documentum sit adversus superbiam
nobilium plebeiae libertatis, referam. ad collegam aegrum
visendi causa Flavius cum venisset consensuque nobilium
adolescentium, qui ibi adsidebant, adsurrectum ei non esset,
curulem adferri sellam eo iussit ac de sede honoris sui
anxios invidia inimicos spectavit. ceterum Flavium dixerat
aedilem forensis factio, Ap. Claudii censura vires nacta, qui
senatum primus libertinorum filiis lectis inquinaverat et,
posteaquam eam lectionem nemo ratam habuit nec in curia
adeptus erat quas petierat opes, urbanis humilibus per omnes
tribus divisis forum et campum corruptit. tantumque Flavi-
comitia indignitatis habuerunt, ut plerique nobilium anulos
aureos et phaleras deponerent. ex eo tempore in duas
partes discessit civitas: aliud integer populus, fautor et
cultor bonorum, aliud forensis factio tendebat, donec
Q. Fabius et P. Decius censores facti, et Fabius simul con-
cordiae causa, simul ne humillimorum in manu comitia
essent, omnem forensem turbam excretam in quattuor tribus
coniecit urbanasque eas appellavit. adeoque eam rem
acceptam gratis animis ferunt, ut Maximi cognomen, quod
tot victoriis non pepererat, hac ordinum temperatione pa-
eret. ab eodem institutum dicitur, ut equites idibus
Quintilibus transvehentur.
NOTES

CHAPTER I

§ 1. *nobilis*: not noble. *Calvino... Postumio*: asyndeton is regular in this formula for dating a year. Otherwise it is usually found between *clauses*, not *words*; cf. § II. *consulibus*: i.e. 321 B.C. from 1 July, since the consuls entered on their office on that day.

§ 2. *longe* shows that the superlative implies comparison (‘most’, i.e. of all the Samnites, not ‘very’), as does *primum*.

§ 3. *dedendas res* (see Introd. p. 13): the complementary phrase to *res repetere*, the first formality used amongst the Italian peoples before declaring war. *ne... censeatis*: i.e. ‘I tell you “expiatum est”, ne...’ In other words the purpose of the statement, not of the atonement. *foedere*: of 323 B.C.

§ 4. *cordi*: a predicative dative. *fuit*: the syntax rules given in our Latin grammars from observance of Ciceronian usage would here require a subjunctive, since the clause is suboblique after *scio*: so *fuerant* below. *repetitae*: by the fetials, who acted as the heralds or spokesmen of the Roman state, and who were headed by a *pater patratus*, who, for purposes of treaties, wars, and the like, was to the state what the father was to the family. So at Cambridge each College has a ‘father’, who presents men to the Vice-Chancellor for admission to degrees.

§ 5. *ultra... quam*: together.

§ 6. *perfunctos iam fato*: i.e. their bodies were handed over. So Thomas Becket’s remains were condemned for treason three hundred years after his death, and were visited, as far as possible, with the proper punishment. *quid... noxae*: together.

§ 7. *Romane*: an imaginary individual apostrophized as the representative of all. *arbitris*: witnesses rather than judges or *umpires*, since in origin the word = goer to (*ar = ad*, *bit = baiwev*). *tibi... feram*: an ethic dative; ‘Shall I get, pray?’ The verb is probably a deliberative subjunctive. *neminem... populum... privatum*: Cicero writes *nemo* not *nullus* with nouns which express persons; e.g. *nemo puer*, but *nullus liber*.

§ 8. *quod si*: an adverbial accusative has become a conjunction
(= but), its origin forgotten. It is chiefly used before *si. cum
(potentiore iuris), ‘in dealing with,’ ‘as against.’ at, like
tamen, introduces here the principal clause.
§ 9. *satis sint: the subjunctive is due both to the force of *(eos)
quibus (= such men as) and to the preceding subjunctive.
domini: the singular of each owner; cf. *Romane* (§ 7). *placari:*
thrown forward for emphasis, an arrangement Livy likes; cf. 4 § 9.
*viscera, ‘flesh.’
§ 10. *quibus: sc. eis, as its antecedent.
§ 11. *quam propitiis: sc. ‘dis agant homines’ (from ‘rerum
humanarum’ = ‘rerum hominum’), the whole clause being, with the
next (‘*quam adversis . . . dis’), the subject to ‘(momentum) sit’.
magis: i.e. it would be truer to say. *gessisse: Livy omits
the subject, as writers of Greek do. ducibus ipsis dis:
ablative absolute.

CHAPTER II

§ 1. *non . . . magis quam, ‘as . . . as.’ quam potest
occultissime: the full form, with historic present, of the familiar
phrase.
§ 2. *ad Calatium: the preposition is inserted to express ‘to the
neighbourhood of’, ‘to beneath the walls of’, ‘to the lines round’.
iam . . . esse: together.
§ 3. *ineiderint: the indirect form (perfect subj.) of the future perf.
indic. which would be the direct speech. Here Livy gives primary
sequence throughout after the historic present *iubet. ut . . .
constet: after the first clause, immediately depending on *iubet,
Livy for clearness falls back on this form for an indirect command.
Another infinitive would have read like a statement, and that
construction is actually needed, to follow idem sermo. *abesse:
Probably *legiones is still the subject; contrast with this nec multum
afuit quin, 22 § 9.
§ 4. *et ante: Cicero uses etiam; Livy follows the poets’ use, itself
perhaps copied from the Greek use of *kai. captivi: the cap-
tured soldiers, make-believe shepherds.
§ 5. *Romanus: cf. 1 § 7. ferret has a future sense;
the direct form would be *fert (= ‘is instantly about to take’). Cicero
would mean something else (‘was taking’) by this construction, and
would use for Livy’s sense *laturus esset. In conditional clauses, of
course, the present subj. in Oratio Obliqua or imperfect regularly
represents the future indicative of the Oratio Recta. *simul: a
second motive, besides the loyalty of Luceria. ad, ‘in face
of,’ ‘in view of.’ eā modō . . . irent: indirect form (in
historic sequence) of the deliberate subjunctive.
tanto fere: the additional safety was practically counterbalanced
by the additional length.
§ 7. saltus, "passes," "defiles." circa: Livy frequently puts an adverb between a noun and an agreeing adjective, and makes it express another adjective meaning. The use is like that in Greek of an adverb with the article to give an adjectival sense. Here the sense is "which lay around." satis, "fairly," "rather."

§ 8. antequam venias: the subjunctive, to give the prospective sense, "before the traveller can come." The second person in Latin of an imagined character is not familiar, as the corresponding use is in English. Older English writers use "a man" for "one." eadem, like quâ here and in § 5, is in use an adverb, in origin a pronoun agreeing with via understood. insinuaveris: Latin uses this precise tense, where English uses a present or aorist. pergas: the subjunctive makes this alternative the vaguer and less probable.

§ 9. viâ aliâ: opposed to the following alias angustias. in eum campum . . . demisso: together.

§ 10. sua: as the pass in front also had its obex. ullius: used as the genitive of quisquam; so ullo, § 13.

§ 11. magis: than himself.

§ 12. operi: i.e. of fortifying a camp (muniendi); cf. 19 § 9. fore: for the subject omitted see i § 11.

§ 13. culpam: of their own) (the doing of fortune. propter: with its poetical meaning, of position.

§ 14. confessione: sc. that it was vain.

§ 15. consilium: a Council of War. consilio . . . locus: there was no possibility of planning any deliverance, no way of escape could possibly be thought of. esset: by the mood used Livy gives the sense that this was in the consuls' thoughts. For this virtually suboblique use cf. 5 § 6. legati, "commanders of divisions." tribuni: sc. militum. praetorium: one of the two praetoriae of § 12, in which the council was held.

poterant: as usual with this auxiliary verb the indicative is used where we should have thought the writer might use the subjunctive. (That mood Livy avoids, since it would have suggested the same sense as we have in esset, just above.) The sense is "would have been able."

CHAPTER III

§ 1. pro ingenio quisque: some temperaments being melancholy and despondent, some sanguine. adversa montium: a poetical turn; cf. strata viarum, opaca iugorum.

§ 2. modo = dummodo. vincimus: the present with iam, as a Welshman or Irishman says "it hasn't rained since you are here" (= you have been here). So with iamdum, iampridem. perfidum: so perfide Albion, Punica fides, and the implication in "Dutch courage."

§ 3. eamus: a good example of how the deliberative subjunctive
is only the interrogative of the jussive (§ 2 above). moliri: a favourite word with Vergil, here used with an ablative of separation. dum . . . imminebunt: the present follows dum, when the sense is no stronger than that given by an English present participle, or a clause parallel to the main clause; but when the sense is 'so long as' the tense varies. tu: apostrophizing an imaginary individual; cf. 1 § 7, 2 § 8. armati inermes: cf. for the rule as to ayndeton 1 § 1. oblaturus: by fighting us.

§ 4. in viciem: an adverb between his and sermonibus, with an adjectival effect; cf. 2 § 7. sermonibus: an example of the instrumental case, merged in form into the ablative. qua . . . qua: cf. cum . . . cum. ne . . . quidem, 'not . . . any more than to the Romans.' In English it is often best to turn the sentence so that the negative goes with the verb, while 'too' goes with the emphasized word.

§ 5. iam: if with absesserat = now (for some time).

§ 6. ad, 'at,' 'near,' 'by.' exercitus: each consul had one under his command. quam primum: cf. quam (potest) occultissime, 2 § 1.

§ 7. iterum: not rursus. nuntio: not regarded as an agent here (contrast the last section), but an instrument,—or the attendant circumstances are expressed by what is called an 'ablative absolute', i.e. really an instrumental absolute (above, § 4) used absolutely.

§ 8. in primis: as much as any one. iam . . . consenuisse: together.

§ 9. nec gravatus: i.e. et, haud gravatus, the negative not going with the principal verb. Cf. 4 § 8. ita ferme: together; 2 § 6. causas: for the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. Here it conveys the idea of opposition ('but').

§ 10. duceret: suboblique, since priore se, &c. gives the substance of the explanation he gave. firmare: i.e. he sought to do so; cf. 2 § 5: so diffère below. quibus: expresses 'time within which'. receptura: sc. esset.

§ 11. exsequerentur: follow the matter up, 'persist in'; the sequence historic after inquit, cf. 2 § 9 apparuerit. ca-peretur: suboblique, in historic sequence, for the direct future indicative. leges, 'terms.'

§ 12. servate modo . . . ea est: a lively way of putting si servavitatis . . . ea est. nesciat: after ea . . . quae; cf. 1 § 9.

§ 13. quidquid istuc, 'whatever . . . inflicted by you.' The form istuc = istud-c, where the -c, as in hic, is a dectic suffix. ante . . . poenas expetitas: cf. ademptus Hector, ante urbem conditam. a vobis: for the construction (not the ablative of the agent) cf. 4 § 14 a Veio exercitum implorabunt.
CHAPTER IV

§ 1. *in castris*: in strictly logical sense goes with *rerum inopia esset*. The grammar of logic, however, is not with good writers the final test. For similar illogicality preferred for conciseness cf. 'We do not presume to come to this Thy table, O Lord, trusting in our own righteousness, but (we come trusting) in Thy manifold and great mercies'. *rerum inopia*: an abstract noun, if *rerum* is added to it, is frequently used, in all Latin, correspondently to our use of such words.


§ 3. *seirent*: with the infinitive = 'know how to'. *missurum*: without *esse*, as originally, when it was an indeclinable form, not confused with the future participle; cf. *victurum* below. *alias*: than the first, stated in the previous sentence.

§ 4. *decederetur*: we should use an active verb; cf. *itur in antiquam silvam (= they go)*. For the mood and tense cf. 2 §§ 5 *ferret*: but it is regular in all Latin in conditional clauses in reported speech. *coloniae*: the Roman military posts in a conquered country, which served the same end as William the Conqueror's castles. *suis legibus*: i.e. each nation under its own. The pronoun does not here refer to the speaker.

§ 5. *ferre*: the metaphorical use with *foedus* arose from the fact that to ratify a treaty a swine was slain; cf. 5 §§ 1, 3. *displiceat*: observe the sudden change of sequence, the more remarkable since *vetui* is added.

§ 6. *gravius*: cf. *graviter ferre*. *acceptur* . . . *si nuntiaretur*: a conditional sentence which in direct speech would take the subjunctive will, if so constructed that either the subjunctive for yet another reason would be required or the main clause must be in the infinitive, change its form so that the future participle gives the hypothetical tinge. Here, it might have been said at the time *non gravius accipierent, si nuntiaretur*. (This explains why the imperfect not pluperfect follows *si*.) Livy puts this to follow *viderentur*, so that we have *acceptur* (*esse*).

§ 7. *tum*, 'at last.' *princeps*, 'the first amongst.' *honoribus*: the offices he had held.

§ 8. *in Capitulario*: where a remnant of Romans, it was patriotically represented, held out against the Gauls after they had captured Rome, 390 B.C. *nonuisse auctorem*: closely together 'opposed the proposal', 'recommended the senate not'. *civitatis = civium*; it is not the same in meaning as *res publica*. *nee . . . et*: the old Latin negative was *ne*. So in Greek *òvte . . . τε* often occurs. *ad . . . munieendum*: being enclosed between the adjective (*ignavissimo*) and its noun qualifies the
adjective; cf. 2 § 7, and for the sense 2 § 12. 

§ 9. quod si, ‘but if’; cf. 1 § 8. illis ut: for the order cf. 1 § 9. quo . . . modō: together. paterni animi indoles, ‘my father’s spirit.’

§ 10. vel . . . vel: originally the imperative of volo, in classical Latin an adverb; ‘either . . . or . . . as you will.’ It expresses indifference, without insisting that the one alternative excludes the possibility of the other. Contrast aut just above.

§ 11. pro se ipsis: ) any other precious possession they might value. Unless they care to fight for their own freedom, they have no motive to fight at all.

§ 12. tecta . . . moenia, ‘houses . . . walls.’ dicat aliquis, ‘some one or other will be likely to say’; dixerit quis, ‘let us suppose some one may say.’ immo hercule, ‘no, . . . certainly.’ Hercules was the god by whom bloods and braggarts swore, two centuries earlier: now this was the only oath—an oath only in form—used in elevated literature. tuebitur: i. e. will be left (alive) to do so.

§ 13. videlicet: ironical. tam hercule . . . quam, ‘yes, as well (successfully) as.’ defendit: 69 years before.

§ 15. at: i. e. again, dicat aliquis. ea: attracted to the gender of the subject caritas; cf. hic labor, hoc opus est. Its sense necessitates the subjunctive with the following qua: cf. 3 § 12. tam . . . quam, ‘as willingly, readily . . . as.’ sit: for one subj. depending on another by attraction cf. 1 § 9.

§ 16. necessitati: the theory that a righteous and inscrutable Fate controlled even the gods, often capricious and unrighteous, was perhaps first enunciated in literature by Aeschylus, to meet the moral difficulty of acknowledging such gods. armis: by surrendering them.

CHAPTER V

§ 1. iniussu populi: generally they would ratify by tacit acceptance at any rate what their officials did for them; but no people could allow the ultimate voice to be in all cases taken from it. So King John’s acknowledgement that he held England as a fief from the Pope was immediately repudiated by us as ultra vires. nee: que connects, and ne merely continues the negative in nego; cf. 3 § 9, 4 § 8. caerimonia: oaths and imprecations were uttered, and a swine slain with a stone knife.

§ 2. creedunt: especially with the adverb vulgo, the third person plural in Latin gives the idea expressed by the French on; cf. ‘they say’ in English. per sponsionem: with less solemn sanction than a foedus, as a civil contract of marriage than the religious mystery of marriage. It is likely that the assertion there was no
foedus is due to a belief that the Roman subsequent victory proved that there was no offence against the gods on the Romans’ part.

§ 3. esset: the condition implied is virtually contained in the words in foedere (= si foedus esset). For the tense (not pluperfect) cf. 4 § 6. Contrast below si . . . acta res esset, . . . extarent. ubi = in quo, following foedere. per quem: the antecedent is (ut) eum (sc. populum) (Juppiter feriet). fiat: suboblique for fiet, 4 § 4, and below staretur. quo minus: here follows fial, which suggests ‘impediments shall be caused’. legibus: the case as II § 2. ut: the substance of the prayer; cf. 4 § 2.

§ 4. quaestores: the paymasters, young men who were specially under the consuls’ care, and attached to his staff. ubi, ‘whereas.’

§ 6. deducti essent: virtually suboblique; i.e. the mood conveys the men’s reflections; cf. 2 § 15.

§ 7. fuisse: not esse, which would be used of time contemporaneous with the principal verb; cf. 19 § 10. modo: cf. quo modo.

§ 8. intueri: an example of what is called the historic infinitive, where the writer hits off a picture with rapid strokes without troubling to inflect the verb. The effect is not unlike that of Mr. Alfred Jingle’s telegraphic style, and it is used either for vivid descriptions or for rapid narrative. The subject is in the nominative (ipsi, below).

§ 9. sociorum: see the map for the route taken. parentes: the men in the armies would be from 17 to 46 years old. In Greek and Latin the district is mentioned first (here patriam), and then the particular place to which motion takes place. Cf. the German mode of addressing a letter. quo: i.e. to their country and their parents. Logically the addition of maiores is a little loose, and so is eorum grammatically; contrast se directly after.

§ 10. animos, ‘courage.’


§ 12. iam primum . . . tum are parallel; cf. for iam 16 § 1. primi: before anything was done in regard to the others.

§ 13. a consulibus: not the ablative of the agent; cf. 3 § 13. ipsos: sc. eos. eos: sc. the consuls. exssecrantes agrees with the subject of censuerant.

CHAPTER VI

§ 1. ita: in that order were they sent under the yoke, not so the more insults were heaped on them. deinceps singulæ: i.e. a legion at a time.

§ 2. plerisque: Livy uses this word, as writers later than he did, to mean ‘many’ not ‘most’. si . . . offendisset: this use of the subjunctive is copied from the Greek optative of indefinite
frequency; Introd. p. 11. indiginate rerum = an English abstract noun; cf. 4 § 1. res = their 'treatment'; cf. Introd. p. 13. § 3. traduci . . . evasissent: English would use short sentences, not a period, here; Introd. p. 14. tristior, 'bitter,' 'miserable,' § 4. incerti . . . et quod: for the change of construction cf. Introd. p. 12. corpora, 'themselves.' § 5. sociorum . . . Campanis: the Capuans. They felt that the Romans were only superior barbarians. For Livy's patriotic interpretation of their feeling cf. Introd. p. 6 § 6. sua: closely with consulis; cf. 4 § 4. Their paludamenta are intended. benigne, 'lavishly,' (maligne; cf. sub luce maligna ('scanty')). § 7. cunctus: in Cicero and earlier Latin used only in the plural (originally coniuncti). iustis: a noun here. officis, 'courtesies.' § 8. neque: an English mind thinks it logical to say 'Yet . . . not'; a Roman felt that this was an additional symptom of the soldiers' despair. The negative as usual is thrown forward, the more so, since otherwise, unless immediately before poterant, it would give the sense 'it was possible that they should not', 'they might not'. ne . . . quidem: the negative is logically redundant after neque. For English, non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem must be carefully turned, with due regard to the way in which neque is translated. The force of the ne . . . quidem extends in emphasis to the whole clause ut . . . intuerentur, but, again in spite of logic, Livy is content to enclose between them one or two notable words of the clause. contra, 'in the face.' § 9. adeo: a favourite turn in Livy at the conclusion of some episode, to give a reflection; 'so true was it that,' 'to such an extent,' 'so completely, utterly.' pudor quidam, 'a species of shame,' 'a feeling of disgrace,' 'their sense of honour however fantastical,' 'a superfine sensitiveness.' § 10. cum: since the principal clause is many lines on, the sentence should be broken up; Introd. p. 14. a Capua: the preposition is inserted when the sense is 'from the authorities of,' almost 'by'; cf. 2 § 2, 9 § 12. finem: Livy uses the singular, where Caesar and Cicero would have the plural; cf. Introd. p. 11. revertissent: notice with the changing sense the change of tense in referrent and dicerentur below. § 11. natu mucho: if the sentence be read aloud, it will be seen whether these words go together or not. adeo: put here in the young nobles' indirect speech, with the same sort of sense as § 9 above. § 12. illam, 'the old' (proverbial, well-known, familiar); cf. 'true British cheers.' reddere . . . potuisse: the present infinitive (indirect for the present indicative only) could not mean anything but that, while the nobles spoke, these things were occurring (as in habere below); hence reddere must not be taken
as the main verb. It should be noticed that non negatives potuisse (cf. § 8), its position being due to the desire for rhetorical repetition. tamquam ferentibus: Cicero would have tamquam si and the subjunctive; this construction, like the Greek participle with ὁς, is common in Silver Latin.

§ 13. ante = antea, in 390 B.C. bellieosius fuerit, 'showed greater knowledge of war.' The tense in Cicero would be imperfect or pluperfect; cf. 7 § 5 and Introd. pp. 11, 12. ferociam, 'independence.'

CHAPTER VII

§ 2. etiam: contrasting aetate with what precedes.

§ 3. ingentem . . . cientis: for the metaphorical language cf. Introd. p. 15.

§ 4. ingenia: plural, of the Roman people; the singular is necessary in describing one man's nature. Samnitibus: ethic dative; we might say 'among the Samnites.' aliquanto, 'far,' with tristiorem (6 § 3).

§ 5. quippe, 'of course,' 'undoubtedly,' 'for.' suos does not refer to the speaker, 6 § 5. congressuri sint: Livy copies perhaps the Greek vivid construction, giving the present in place of the regular imperfect, 6 § 13. The careful future here should be compared with 2 § 5. saltus: we should join this clause closely (e.g. by 'while') to the preceding. In sense both attach to quippe.

§ 6. sua: as if Romae etiam were the subject: 4 § 4. infamis clades, 'the shameful news of the defeat.' magis: not duplicating the sense of tristiorem, but qualifying the character of the second message.

§ 7. ad, 'at,' 'upon.' coeptus erat: with a passive verb in dependence the passive forms are regular, by a natural if illogical confusion of thought. dimissus . . . apparatus: the noun is of course the subject; for the est omitted see Introd. p. 12. consensum in . . . est: for the impersonal passive cf. 4 § 4. The preposition may be represented by 'to adopt'.

§ 8. circa forum: for the imitation of such Greek constructions as ait περὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν σχῆμα cf. 2 § 7. indictum: by the praetor, in the consuls' absence (cf. publica auctoritate above).

§ 9. esse: the historic infinitive; cf. 5 § 8, and agere, § 12 below. nec . . . solum, 'and not . . .'; cf. 3 § 9. atque, 'and also' (cf. 19 § 4 and § 11 below), since the advocates or supporters and the sureties were less responsible than the generals.

§ 10. sero: in the day.

§ 11. publicum: a noun; 'outside their houses.' Cf. in privato. We should have expressed ourselves naturally by the passive: 'they would not be seen in public.'

§ 12. pro magistratu, 'as magistrates' we should say, Latin
regularly using the singular in such cases; e.g. for 'they spent their lives', *vitam agebant*. *expressum* ... *est*: sc. 'out of them'; cf. 9 § 5. *comitiorum causae*: to hold the elections of the next year's magistrates.

§ 14. *vitio*, 'irregularly,' the smallest mistake or oversight in the formalities of appointment invalidating it from a strictly technical point of view. For the sociative case cf. 9 § 7. *nec*: the knowledge of the uses in Greek of *oùde* affected later Latin writers' use of *nec*, which they made do the work of *ne* ... *quidem*; cf. Introd. p. 11. *ad interregnum redit*: a constitutional survival from the times of the monarchy, when, unlike the modern English rule that a new king succeeds at the moment of another's death, the theory and practice was that the royal powers became vested in the whole body of *patres*, who acted by an *interrex*. He held office for five days, and under the Republic he nominated a successor who nominated the dictator, under whose presidency the new consuls were elected. So the English use was for the witan to elect a new king; and even now on a bishop's death the dean and chapter of the cathedral city administer the spiritualities of the see.

§ 15. *creavit*: he *proposed the names*, held the election, and declared the result. *nulli*: the plural for the sense 'no other pair'. *tempestate*: an archaic use, found also in Sallust = *tempore*. *essent*: of the people's feeling; cf. 5 § 6.

CHAPTER VIII

§ 1. *patribus*: the name for the senate from the monarchical age when they were the heads of citizen families. *consultis*: e.g. sanctioning a levy and assigning the consuls' spheres of duty (*provinciae*). *rettulerunt*, 'introduced the question,' 'brought the matter before the senate.'

§ 2. *penes quem*: each consul in turn was supreme, when both were in Rome or elsewhere at the same time. The elder—Publilius here—had the first turn. The presiding consul called on senators to express their views; generally he called first on consuls designate, then on past consuls, and so through their various ranks, but inside each grade making what order he pleased of individuals. Here one of the last consuls is first called on. 

§ 3. *ignominiae, non honoris*: cf. I § 1 for the asyndeton. *excitatum iussumque*: cf. Introd. p. 12 for the omission of the copulative verb. *qua* ... *qua*: 3 § 4; cf. *cum* ... *cum*.

§ 4. *esse*: i.e. if I had to make it; cf. 5 § 3. *paucis*: sc. *verbis*. *mihine an legionibus*: an alternative: 'whether it was I or ... whom.'

§ 5. *qua tamen*: the antecedent is *sponsione*, but the insertion of *tamen* does not show that the relative clause ranks as quite parallel to the preceding adjectives *turpi* and *necessaria*, for *tamen*
may be used = ὅμως no less than μέντοι; cf. the use of at below, § 8. Thus qua = sed ea. Latin writers, however, have examples of a construction like that used by Addison and some loose writers to-day: e.g. 'I have witnessed similar phenomena, and which I will explain'. ex ea: under the contract. debentur: the number is affected illogically but naturally by corpora, which is nearer than the subject; cf. by way of contrast, ‘I’ve found him to be one of those men (= the sort of man) who doesn’t hesitate to break his word, if there’s something to gain by it.’

in: in regard to.

§ 8. quaeae: an archaic use; Ciceronian Latin hardly used it except parenthetically (= please). fuit: the sentence is constructed so as not to depend on precor quaeaeque, otherwise the mood would be different. at, ‘yet,’ begins the apodosis, after the if-clauses; cf. 1 § 8.

§ 9. habeatis: optative, like velitis below. videre: this is still to come. capitibus: instrumental; cf. 3 § 4.

§ 10. ante nos consules: cf. ab urbe condita, 3 § 13.

§ 11. modo . . . modo: according as admiration or pity was uppermost.

§ 12. iram . . . pacis: the enemies’ rage at . . .

§ 13. modo: they did not discuss the proposal, but confined themselves to eulogy of Postumius. pedibus irent: the senate voted by an actual division (discessio), not by cries of ‘Aye’ and ‘No’, nor by show of hands. tribunis plebis: now ten in number.

§ 14. sua = an objective genitive. fuissent, restituerentur: oblique in historic sequence for fuerunt, restituerunt; cf. 2 § 5.

§ 15. pro eo, quod: together. meritos esse . . . posse: observe the difference in sense expressed by the tense.

CHAPTER IX

§ 1. dedetis, ‘you shall . . .’, perhaps as often with a jussive sense. et = etiam; cf. 2 § 4. istos: often with some contempt or dislike; cf. istam, § 5 below.

§ 2. audiaties: the future would have brought the flogging into line with the surrender, as equally certain future events; the change of mood makes the flogging a possible addition only; so dedantur. iam, ‘at once,’ ‘immediately’; cf. the use of ἂν.

§ 3. quod . . . negant: for English quod (which is a development of the adverbial acc. = ‘as to the fact that’) should be omitted, and the clause made a separate sentence. dicere: dependent on ignorat. iuris fetialium: nearly ‘international law’.

§ 4. infitias eo: one of the few phrases in classical Latin which, without containing the name of a town, &c., retain the accusative
without a preposition after a verb of motion. sancta agrees with the nearer noun; cf. 8 § 5.

§ 5. an: i.e. if you dispute that rule (that nothing can bind the nation which the nation has not sanctioned), expresserunt nobis: together. coegissent ... diceretis: the difference in tense must be observed; cf. 8 § 15. templ, delubra: the former are sacred spaces, whether those selected in the heavens by the augurs for taking auspices, or those permanently marked out on earth (and often built upon) for the worship of the gods; the latter are places of purification, where religious impurity was washed away (de+lav). §6. quid tandem: sc. diceretis. Notice the sense of tandem with an interrogative. relieturum: without esse; cf. 4 § 3. meliora: sc. iuent or dent. inquis: for the imaginary second person cf. 1 § 7.

§ 7. rerum, 'the conditions'; cf. 6 § 2. illud: as often, preparing the way for a following clause. refer: perhaps in origin = 'it tends (fert) with interest (advantageous or disadvantageous), where re will be an instrumental or sociative case (as in ἀπὸλετο ἡ ναιś αὐτοίς ἀνδρώτι). It is always impersonal and is followed only by an indirect question or, as here, by one in apposition to a neuter pronoun subject.

§ 8. quibus ... coegererunt: Latin rarely expresses a second relative (as if here we had qui); generally the proper part of is inserted; here it is understood. English as a rule is more logically regular in this matter, 'who were not satisfied ... but compelled.' § 9. nec ... quaesiverit = et ne ... quae.; cf. 11 § 13. This form of prohibition in the second person has a peremptory tone, and is accordingly very rare; but in Greek, where it is called the aorist subjunctive, it is regular. quid = 'why'. spoponderim: aorist subjunctive, its own tense unaffected, since quaesiverit is a primary tense, yet perhaps makes esset historic, if esset expresses a general rule. Possibly, like possem, it refers only to the time of the compact. id: although belonging only to this clause is thrown forward for emphasis before nec; cf. 1 § 9.

§ 11. nec ... et: nec does not connect probably; cf. 4 § 8. male partam, 'ill-got,' though here little more than a cursing of the event, is an echo of an old proverb, male parta male dilabuntur. dum ... credunt: best got by an English present participle; cf. 3 § 3. quacumque: used = quavis, while early Latin felt it to be a relative requiring a relative clause after it.

§ 12. an: cf. above, § 5. difficile fuit: strict syntax would require fuisse, but Livy here treats the phrase as in all Latin such auxiliary verbs as posse were treated; cf. 2 § 15. Latin, however, regularly followed logic in such phrases, e.g. longum est dicere = 'it would be a long story'. senes: the plural is
contemptuous. **ab domo**: when an adverbial phrase is used adjectivally to qualify a noun (senses) the preposition is inserted; cf. 6 § 10 perhaps.

§ 13. **tridui iter**: the distance is 146 miles. **res**: things, the position, matters would have stood. **ab Roma legati**: cf. above, **ab domo**. **adferrent, 'could bring'**: cf. 2 § 8. **ea demum**: that (and that) only; cf. *tum demum*.

**essimus**: now...then; cf. § 5, above.

§ 14. **vos: patres conscripti**, or perhaps rather 'who were at Rome'; (**nos at Caudium**). **nec fas = et nefas**, cf. 3 § 9; and for Livy's attitude towards Providence in Roman history, cf. 5 § 2.

§ 15. **impedierat**) (**expediret**. ** VANAM...SPONSIO**: a double asyndeton.

§ 16. **actum est**: like *πράσσειν*, often of negotiations, transacting business, making overtures or proposals, discussing issues. **appellare**: sc. to remember your promises or oaths. **eivem neminem**: not *nullum*; cf. 1 § 7.

§ 17. **nihil...vobis...nobiscum**, 'we have no claim on you, you are not involved, concerned...'.

§ 18. **rei**: nom. plural. **in id**, 'over, to the extent of that.'

§ 19. **in diem**: to another day, a proper time. **differatur**: unlike *possit*, this is the oblique of a deliberative subjunctive. **capita, 'lives.'** **luendetae sponsioni**: a dative of work contemplated, common with e.g. *constituo*; cf. II § 12. **liberemus arma**: i.e. set our fellow citizens free to fight without scruple.

CHAPTER X

1. **plebei = plebis**; cf. *Ulixei = Ulixis*.
2. **quaedam** modifies the vigour of the metaphor; cf. 6 § 9.
3. **in ore erat**: i.e. every one was talking of him. **devo-**

**tioni**: the expression is illogically condensed for neatness, as in the ordinary *comparatio compendiaria*, cf. 18 § 11. P. Decius Mus, consul in 340 B.C., after vowing to death himself, and with him the Latin army whom he was about to engage, rushed into their midst to certain death. **facinoribus**: in Ciceronian Latin = 'crime', but the old neutral sense is found in Sallust, Livy, and later writers.

§ 4. **obnoxia, 'humiliating.'** **opera**: services, energy.

§ 5. **spectant**: cf. *exspectant*. **en**: in Plautus and Terence (p. 11) found only in such rhetorical questions with *umquam*, here introduces a pensive wish. **futurum**: the mood is to be explained in the same way as *emersisse* above, 'would the time ever come?' The periphrasis is more effective than *umquam licitum*? Cf. 4 § 3 for this alternative to *fore*. **armatis**: sc. *sibi*. **licet**: for the sequence cf. 2 § 3.

§ 6. **ardente**: temporal and causal, so that it is a participle rather than an adjective; hence -e, not -i in the ablative. **prope omnium voluntariorum**: scarcely any had to be pressed to
serve. eodem: as had just been disgraced at Caudium. milite: for the singular cf. Samnite, § 5. ad Caudium: for the preposition inserted cf. 2 § 2.
§ 7. tergum: English would use the plural; cf. animi, 7 § 3, and pro magistratu, 7 § 12. iustas, 'properly.'
§ 9. quandoque: used only in formulae. hisoc: archaic. populi Romani Quiritium: cf. legatum fetiale, § 10 below. quo: final, usually found with comparatives. sit solutus: little different from solvatur.
§ 10. quanta . . . vi: cf. quam (potest) occultissime, 2 § 1. legatum fetiale: together, in apposition. eo, 'by that amount, on that account, therefore.'

CHAPTER XI

§ 1. habeabunt, 'will regard it as.'
§ 2. omnia irrita facis: treat the compact as void, without going through any mummary.
§ 3. cum qua potes fide, 'as honourably and loyally as possible.' quem si . . . paenitet, restituat = qui, si eum . . . paen., restitut.
§ 4. deeperit, 'let both sides be honest'; cf. 9 § 9. pridie . . . quam: as if priore die quam. For the locative (of time) cf. also postridie. tum: but not in this dishonest fashion.
§ 6. defiet: archaic, where Cicero used the active deficiet.
§ 7. aliquam, 'some or other,' in accordance with its origin from alius quis.
§ 8. non probat . . . pacem sibi habeat: a vigorous turn for 'if . . . not . . ., then let . . .'. In sense we can hear after the first clause 'well and good; but . . .'. fide, 'promise.' erat: where English would use more naturally a subjunctive; cf. difficile fuit, 9 § 12.
§ 9. ut: explanatory of hoc below. quidem emphasizes the clause (= 'indeed'), with an almost ironical effect (forsooth'). ego: for the asyndeton cf. I § 1. iuris gentibus: the genitive is partitive or descriptive; 'as consistent with, as your interpretation of'; cf. 19 § 5. The dative depends upon iuris probably, thus avoiding a string of genitives, but dicitis doubtless makes its use easier. Cf. in English 'the cost of' and 'the charge for'.
§ 10: ego vero, 'No! I . . .'. istos, 'these with you.' moror: transitive with the sense of impedio.
§ 11. ita: after this pretence no doubt—ironical. factum esse: still after di credent.
§ 12. pudere: exclamatory infinitive, as in mene mathematicis semper servire magistris! fallendae fidei: probably dative; cf. gentibus, § 9, and 2 § 15; but it is hard sometimes to distinguish whether a Roman would have felt he was using a genitive or dative.
§ 13. moratus sit: cf. moror, § 10. For the tense cf. deciperit, § 4. fuerit: probably perfect subjunctive representing, in dependence on another subjunctive, a future perfect indicative. et publica: sc. liberata fide, sua following by asyndeton. et = etiam. ab Caudio: for the preposition to give the sense 'the neighbourhood of, the lines round', cf. 2 § 2.

CHAPTER XII

§ 1. deinde, 'next afterwards,' 'presently.' esse: historic infinitive; cf. 5 § 8.

§ 2. inter quae: dependent on media. mutasse: the infinitive here and in pugnaturus expresses their reflections, any verb of thinking being omitted for brevity. pugnaturus: i.e. will have to fight. potuerint: for this leaving of the tense unchanged, as if in primary sequence, cf. 6 § 13. vel: 'as they chose': cf. 4 § 10.

§ 3. adeo... mutaverant ut: the verb is here intransitive. nulldum: cf. nondum. animi: i.e. of the two sides; otherwise singular as in 7 § 3.

§ 4. Romani: the order enables the reader at once to group the words geri posse bellum together as the object, with pro vict. cert. haberent similarly together, governing that object. simul rebellasse et vicisse: cf. no sooner said than done, and the use of tantamount.

§ 5. et Satricanos: cf. 2 § 4 for this imitation of kal. inde: after the assault. utrosque: the plural of the two parties (not single men)—the defenders and the assailants.

§ 6. aliquamdiu, 'for many hours': cf. the use of aliquanto.

§ 7. posuisset: indirect in historic sequence for posuerit; cf. 11 § 13. passim arma iactari: they flung their arms down carelessly. coepta: for the passive cf. 7 § 7.

§ 8. fuit, 'proved.' eis... ceteris: ethic datives; in English we might use a genitive. incautus ad credendum: cf. invicti ad laborem corporis, 16 § 14. igni: cf. navis = nave. fidemque: the gods' 'faithfulness', and so 'protection'; but the idea is almost personified.


§ 11. optimum visum est: Cicero would say visum est alone.

CHAPTER XIII

§ 1. concursum est: for this impersonal passive use cf. 4 § 4.

§ 2. animus memor (ign.), 'memory of': as gratus animus = 'gratitude'. vadunt, 'rush.' mora in concursu... esset, 'the engagement be delayed.' pilis... gladiis:
instrumental (ablative) of manner and cause; cf. 9 § 7. inde, 'then': i.e. post pilae emissa.

§ 3. nihil... artis... fuit: i.e. it was not called into play; no demand was made upon it. ordinibus... locandis: the dative of work contemplated here following artis; cf. 2 § 15.

§ 4. coacto (in unum): not 'compelled' of course.

§ 5. et = kai: cf. 2 § 4. plus... sanguinis... factum: together. ira: instrumental (ablative) of cause.

§ 6. locis: instrumental of the line of route. per omnia pacata, ‘finding the whole country now tranquil.’

§ 7. tempestate: archaic = tempore (7 § 15). Those who had settled in the plains had been modified by their neighbours, e.g. those at Capua by the Greeks. cultorum... genere: in the Middle Ages the word is used to describe the class of ‘husbandmen’ or ‘(tenant-)farmers’. ut evenit fere: one of the tenets apparently in Livy’s philosophy of history.

§ 8. interieeta: sc. regio; ‘its position between...’ Cf. ademptus Hector = Hector’s death. penuria rerum: where English uses only the abstract noun; cf. 6 § 2.

§ 9. tum quoque: even with the support of the inhabitants )(the imagined horror of § 8. ad Luceriam: for the preposition cf. 2 § 1 ad Calatiam and ab Arpis below. militi: for the singular used where to us the plural seems proper cf. 2 § 5 Romanus and eques below. opere: of entrenching and fortifying a camp.

§ 10. interdum: for the asyndeton cf. 2 § 12. victore exercitu: the instrumental or sociative case, rare in Latin without cum, but common in Greek, where it is sometimes called the ‘military dative’.

§ 11. euneta infesta fecerat: together.

CHAPTER XIV

§ 1. utrosque: cf. 12 § 5, for the plural of two sides or parties. per utros... pugnaturulos: after the admonition (ut bellum omitterent) we pass to the substance of what the ambassadors said further, and this is as usual in the infinitive. The antecedent of utros is ( adversus) eos below. stetisset quo minus: cf. 5 § 3, the sense being ‘any stoppage occurred to prevent’. The direct speech would be steterit (fut. perf. indic.).

§ 2. perinde ac, ‘as (if)’; cf. the use of the participle after tamquam, 6 § 12. dietis: in Ciceronian prose = ‘jests’; this is a poetical or archaic use. tempus: i.e. till Publilius arrived. re haud dubia: both consuls were clear that a battle must be fought.

§ 3. divina humanaque: offering sacrifice; giving orders; making wills. cum = ‘whenever’; hence the indic. follows.
occursare: the historic infinitive in giving a rapid impressionist picture; cf. 5 § 8.

§ 4. auctoriibus dis: cf. Nil desperandum Teucri duce et auspici Teucri, Hor. Od. i. 7. rem gerendam: often technically of battle; cf. our 'engagement'.

§ 5. ferri, 'advanced, carried forward.' aliis modum facere, 'limit others' (liberty to make) peace or war'; 'dictate to others when they should make peace'. aequum censeret: together; 'claimed, 'presumed.' For the mood in a virtually suboblique clause cf. 2 § 15.

§ 6. aut... aut: the two possible reasons are thrown more into opposition as distinct and mutually exclusive things than they would have been if vel... vel had been used; cf. 12 § 2.

§ 7. vociferari: cf. occursare, § 3. potius always implies choice and preference in the subject of the verb. ferat... videantur: for the 'vivid' primary sequence cf. 7 § 5; 12 § 2. ut follows passuros: contrast § 16, where the subjunctive without ut follows.

§ 9. pars, with a plural verb, as often, by the natural influence of the sense; cf. our use with 'crowd'. nec... modo = et non modo; cf. 3 § 9.

§ 10. haec: not attracted, since the three predicates are of different genders. vicisset: for the mood in the suboblique clause cf. arcerent just below and tenerentur, § 14.


§ 13. itaque: since they had called the soldiers back. dulcedinem irae: cf. 'revenge is sweet'. odio: ablative; 'in...'

§ 14. futurosuisse, ni... praepedisset: the oblique form, in which the future participle is regularly used to represent a potential clause needing the subjunctive in the direct form; cf. 4 § 6.

§ 15. desperatavenia: cf. interiecta regio, 13 § 8.

§ 16. laudare: cf. § 7 vociferari. obviaritum... esse: cf. for this impersonal passive use 13 § 1.

CHAPTER XV

§ 1. consilium, 'a Council of War... (to consider)'; altero... duce: the instrumental (without ab) is proper with exercitu (cf. 13 § 10), and this carries duce with it here. Apuli circa = oi περιγ; cf. 2 § 7, Introd. p. 11. ad id, 'up to that time.'

§ 2. aliquot... populos: 'a considerable number of...'

§ 3. Luceriae: locative. restiterat: not from resisto. qui... erant: sc. eos, as object to (legatos) misere. essent: probably the mood follows that of absisteret; cf. 1 § 9, but it may be an example of a virtually suboblique clause.

§ 4. debuisse: not debere, which would refer to a time contemporary with the principal verb.
\[\text{AB VRBE CONDITA LIB. IX. 15, 16}\]

§ 5. ceterum, 'however, be that as it may, but without discussing that aspect of the question'; cf. § 9 below. in se, 'in regard to, upon, for them;' ferre, 'to propose.' maluerint: for the sequence cf. 14 § 7. rerinquent: this part of the message (nuntiare) being an order; cf. 2 § 3; and contrast missurum below.

§ 6. missurum: without esse; cf. 4 § 3. § 8. haud ferme alia, 'perhaps no (other) . . . ever'; cf. 3 § 9. mutatione . . . rerum, 'revolution in the fortunes (of the two peoples).'

clarior: sc. 'than this'. § 9. id minus . . . id magis, 'while . . . , another circumstance is.' For the asyndeton cf. 1 § 1. missoque: by a common instinct of style sub iugum is not repeated.

§ 10. inde, 'then,' 'afterwards.' haud sci am an ... Camillum: virtually = 'perhaps'; but the subjunctive gives a milder tone even than haud sci an, and is rather 'I should hardly like to say whether'. Papirii praecipuum: together.

§ 11. errorem, 'uncertainty,' though erratum sit = 'a blunder, mistake has been made'.

CHAPTER XVI

§ 1. convénit: ) (ambigi, 15 § 9. iam inde (per consules), 'after that, from this date onwards')( dictator . . . cum magistro equitum, 15 § 9. urbem: the name is not certain; perhaps Frentrum.

§ 2. cives Romani: a Roman colony had twice been thrown into the town. After the first colonization, it again fell into the hands of the Volscians; then, at some unknown date, a second colony was sent, and in 320 B.C. it went over to the Samnites (12 § 5). rem gessit, 'fought': cf. 14 § 4. § 3. triste, 'stern.' nisi . . . tradito: subordinate to re-

mearent: an order; cf. 15 § 4. § 4. exsequuntur (quaerendo), 'follow the matter up,' 'persist in.' quonam pacto = quomodo; cf. nullo pacto. ab iisdem: not with iussi. § 5. impetra to: the same use, impersonal passive, as in 14 § 16, but here in the instrumental (abl.) absolute. senatum: not of Rome. ad se: i.e. Papirius.

§ 6. utrisque, 'both parties alike'; cf. 14 § 1. consuli: with opera navaretur.

§ 7. nihil (satis) praeparati: together. enuntiare: i.e. to reveal, betray, the secret design.

§ 8. altera, quibus . . . aperuerunt: for the sequence of number cf. 14 § 9 pars eplierent.

§ 9. circa viam ... locis: cf. 15 § 1 for this imitation of the Greek turn with the article. momento unius horae, 'in one crowded hour,' 'one decisive hour saw,' 'in one hour the scale'

96
was turned', Introd. p. 15. Samnis: cf. 2 § 5 for the singular.

§ 10. quaeastione, 'inquiry'; almost technical, cf. quaeostio perpetua. quos: for the antecedent omitted cf. 15 § 3 and below scribunt, qui.

§ 11. inde: presumably if Cursor was not consul then, he was in his namesake's army. ad triumphum: on 21 August (of the Roman calendar) 320 B.C. decessisse: technical, of a commander leaving his province to come home. auctores sunt takes the construction that might follow scribunt.

§ 12. et, 'and in fact'; we might use 'He was a man indeed'.

§ 13. eundem, as often to an English mind, merely connects, as if = 'and also'.

§ 14. cum, 'under the command of'; cf. 13 § 6. ullo: the regular ablative from quisquam; cf. 2 § 10.

§ 15. etiam introduces a fact confirmatory of the last statement; cf. et just above.

§ 16. ille... inquit: Livy not unnaturally finds it convenient to drop the construction after ferunt, and to adopt direct speech again. utique, 'at any rate, at least.' dorsum: i.e. of the horses. vis... imperii ingens... in, 'a commanding influence over.'

§ 17. praetor: the presiding magistrate of Praeneste, who would command the contingent sent by that town to serve with the Roman forces.

§ 18. multa (dicta): not the adjective.

§ 19. res Romana, 'the Roman state, government'; cf. Introd. p. 13. staret: the subjunctive regularly follows such a phrase as nemo erat qui. destinant animis: together. si... vertisset: the apodosis is contained in parem... ducem, which = 'as the man who would have been'. In Greek, which has a participle of eilui (= sunt) and which can attach av to a participle, this sense can be tersely expressed by av ovra. Latin writers of this date wished to secure an equally terse form of expression in their own language, and resorted to the turn used here by Livy.

CHAPTER XVII

§ 1. quaesitum, sc. 'by me'. No one could think Livy had so far travelled outside his subject. The history of Rome was in itself interesting enough and full enough of chequered episodes and dramatic scenes, to need no interludes. plus iusto, 'unnecessarily.' varietatibus, 'digressions.' et legentibus... et... meo: observe the chiasmus.

§ 2. quibus... volutavi animum: English (and Latin generally) speaks of 'revolving thoughts in the mind'. tacitis cogitationibus... eas: English puts adjective and noun with the antecedent, not with the relative. (evocat) in medium,
out'; 'leads me to express, give expression to'.  futurus fuerit: the regular suboblique form, whether in primary or in historic sequence of the pluperfect subjunctive in the apodosis of a conditional sentence.

§ 3. ingenia: the plural with the plural imperatorum; cf. 7

§ 4. ea, 'these factors in the problem,' subject to praestant, though understood also as the object to intellect. hoc: i.e. Alexander. invictum: for this conveniently terse imitation of a Greek form of expression cf. 16 § 19.

§ 5. iam primum: together; cf. 5 § 12 and § 10 below. facit: the clauses that follow are the subject, but a plural verb would be liable to be misunderstood. in incremento rerum, 'while his power was still growing, his fortunes still in the ascendant; his power was not yet on the wane.' alteram: sc. than success.

§ 6. Graeci: Xenophon, e.g., in his Κύρος παιδεία. Magnum Pompeium: when the praenomen of a Roman's name is omitted the nomen and cognomen are regularly inverted; cf. 15 §§ 10, 11; 16 § 11. modo: if Livy was writing this in 25 B.C., Pompey had been dead twenty-three years. vertenti: here intransitive. praebuit, 'handed over to, exposed to.'

§ 7. recenseam: here Livy turns from his one point nondum alteram fort. expertus to the other quod unus fuit. The arrangement is natural; grammarians call it chiastic. fuit bellandum: an Englishman would consider fuisse more logically correct; cf. 9 § 12 difficile fuit and dimicandum erat below.

§ 9. si... bellum: if he had first turned his arms against Carthage, and then come against Rome.

§ 10. horum in quolibet should logically follow cum. indoles... animi ingeniiique, 'moral and mental virtues.' iam inde ab initiiis, 'from the very first beginnings.' per manus, 'from one to another.' artis... ordinae modum, 'an organized system, science.' perpetuis, 'hanging together, systematic, comprehensive.'

§ 11. iuvenes, 'in their younger days.'

§ 12. opera: not here, as in 2 § 12, but, as is shown by pugnando, 'personal service in the field.' videliceet: ironical.

§ 14. qui... dixit: Kineas, the ambassador sent to Rome by Pyrrhus, king of Epirus. speciem... cepit, 'formed an idea.'

§ 15. vero, 'but, I suppose,' ironical.

§ 16. non: i.e. 'but... not'; cf. 1 § 1 for the asyndeton.

98
$\S$ 17. Italiae ... habitus, 'the configuration of Italy, the character of its scenery, the Italian landscape.' domesticae eladis, 'disaster to his own house'; explained in the words that follow.

CHAPTER XVIII

$\S$ 1. et, 'moreover'; cf. 16 $\S$ 12. intolerantior: intoxicated by success, he soon deteriorated in character.

$\S$ 2. ex ... spectetur, 'be judged by.' This is not the protasis to venisset. The full expression might be si spectetur, appareat eum, si venisset, venturum fuisse similum. fortunae, 'environment, surroundings, circumstances, pomp and state.' ut ita dicam: since a man cannot really change his ingenium.

$\S$ 4. desideratas, 'which he required.' vietus: i.e. si victis essent. supplicia: the allusion is to Philotas' execution. amicorum: the allusion is to Clitus. stirpis: he claimed to be born of Olympias by Zeus, not Philip.

$\S$ 5. quid? 'again, besides.' ira: repeat the predicate from the previous clause. nulla ... damna virtutibus: cf. for the dative after the noun corpori tegumentum, 19 $\S$ 7. The apodosis to si ... fieret is understood (e.g. futura fuisse; cf. 14 $\S$ 14).

$\S$ 6. levissimi: all Greeks were volatile and unbalanced. Livy is probably thinking of one Timagenes, who after Augustus in 30 B.C. began to consider the Parthian question, seems to have argued that Rome was too weak to cope with Parthia, and then to have taken the occasion to magnify Alexander's exploits. notum: but there is a tradition that ambassadors were sent from Rome to Alexander and from him to Rome. potuerit: in this auxiliary the indicative would be used but for the ne; cf. 17 $\S$ 7 and missurus fuerit below.

$\S$ 7. adversus quem: for the antecedent following cf. 15 $\S$ 3. in: regularly inserted with such words as urbe in apposition to a place-name in the locative. Thebes was burnt in 338 B.C. tum maxime prope: together, 19 $\S$ 2. sunt: many read sint (suboblique); cf. 1 $\S$ 4. homines: e.g. Demosthenes, Lycurgus. missurus fuerit: but for the ne we should have mississet; cf. 17 $\S$ 7.

$\S$ 8. hominis = 'his.' unius ... hominis erit: the predicate, as is shown by the prominence of unius. collecta ... felicitate: plus is often used indeclinably and with quam omitted, where numbers follow.

$\S$ 9. vietus sit: the subjunctive of these critics' way of putting the case; cf. 2 $\S$ 15. Alexandro: for the asyndeton cf. 17 $\S$ 16. et eius = καὶ τουτου, 'and that too.' iam quadringentesimum: i.e. in Alexander's day. rebus: for the gestis not repeated cf. 15 $\S$ 9. The combination it is to be noticed
was so felt to express a single noun-idea that it could govern a genitive.

§ 10. saecula: not 'centuries' but 'generations', three of which are reckoned to a century. From the founding of Rome in 753 to the death of Alexander in 323 we have 430 years, practically thirteen generations.

§ 11. quin tu ... confers: equivalent to an imperative; a lively way of putting a protasis (si confers). Cf. 10 § 7. cum homine: this 'brachylogy of comparison' (comparatio compendiaria) is due to the same motive as has been noticed in § 9 rebus. Cf. ubi non Hymetto Mella decedunt viridique certat Baca Venafro, Horace, Od. ii. 6. 14 sqq.

§ 12. nominem = 'could I' (if necessary). annalibus: libri linteī kept in Juno Moneta's temple on the Capitol, giving lists of magistrates. fastis: almost equally bald chronicles kept by the pontifices, and recording the dates of battles, eclipses, triumphs, and the like. consulum dictatorumque: not in apposition to magistratuum, but with paginas = 'whole pages of', 'pages full of the names of.'

§ 13. quo sint mirabiliores: Livy does not notice that this point may be pressed the other way—these magistrates' short office made possible their claim to unchequered success. vicosusque: the Roman mind found this logical, the English thinks 'or twenty' is so; cf. § 19 below.

§ 14. tempus: cf. in tempore.

§ 15. alterius: for the genitive cf. § 9 above. successum est: for the impersonal passive cf. 14 § 16.

§ 16. at hercule, 'on the other hand'; cf. 4 § 12. This is probably a recollection of Demosthenes.

§ 17. fortunae pignora: i.e. his previous successes, which were an earnest of further success.

§ 19. vel ... vel: not the same as aut ... aut; cf. 4 § 10.

rerum, 'achievements.' quorum ... viveret: consecutive, hence not vixisset.

CHAPTER XIX

§ 2. lustris: the censors (and before them the consuls) every five years took a census of the people, and before laying down their office performed certain rites of purification for them. It is noticeable that Livy had access to the tabulae censoriae of that time, though he does not record the figures each lustrum; cf. Introd. p. 7.

omni: i.e. when all the Latins were in revolt; cf. § 4. urbano prope: apart from the Latins, the Roman forces were almost entirely drawn from Rome itself. dilectu: instrumental case, giving the manner or circumstances of the levy. § 3. quaterni quinque: this number of legions fought in each of the two great seats of fighting at that time, viz. (1) the north, i.e. Etruria,
Umbria, and the Gauls; (2) the south-east, i.e. Samnium and Lucania. in Etruria, in Umbria: for the asyndeton see § 1.

§ 4. Latium . . . invenisset (sc. Alexander): together. The sentence is a good instance of Livy's power to avoid monotony by variety of expression. We may say that *que* unites words closely so as to make them express one composite conception; *et* unites them in a level catalogue; *ac* or *atque* (= 'and also') lays emphasis on the following word. *adiuncta omni orā Graecorum*: cf. § 2 in omni. The ancients' grasp of geography was less secure than ours (cf. Introd. p. 7 ff.), and Livy speaks of the whole stretch of coast where Greeks were to be found as if it fringed one sea, which is hardly true when that sea is not called the Mediterranean but *inferi* (cf. 2 § 6 superi maris). *a Thurii*: to be explained by the fact that the town is really the name of its inhabitants; cf. the old 'Bishop of the Sumersactan', now of Bath and Wells. *Antio . . . tenus*: together. The original use (an adverbial accusative of extent = 'the stretch' or 'reach of') with a genitive or with an ablative of the point from which the measurement starts has quite developed into a prepositional use. *Ostii*: generally the singular form is found. Livy perhaps chooses this for variety; cf. *Neapolim et Cumas*, where the selection of places named may be determined by the same consideration. *aut socios validos . . . aut fractos . . . hostes*: chiasmus.

§ 5. *hominum = peditum.* *hoc roboris* (partitive gen. II § 9) erat (sc. *ei*): belonged to, constituted, the flower of his troops. *maius*: not *magis*. *traheret*: i.e. with him. The imperfect = 'in that case he would have been bringing'; cf. 17 § 16.


§ 7. *ictu miscuque*: a hendiadys, two ways of regarding the hurling of the *pilum* (which is not used for thrusting like the *saris*).

§ 8. *partibus*: (1) in lines *hastati*, *principes*, *triarii*; (2) longitudinally, maniples; *partienti*: if the general wished to subdivide his forces; cf. 17 § 4. *esset*: an imitation of the Greek optative, for which Cicero would have used the indicative; cf. 6 § 2. *§ 9. iam*, 'again, finally.' *opere*: the Romans knew that the trenching spade was perhaps even more important than the sword; cf. 2 § 12. *Cannae*: where Hannibal, 216 B. C., defeated Aemilius Paulus and Terentius Varro.

§ 10. *ne*: like *vai*. *saepe . . . quaesisset*: used here like *requiro* of 'sighing for', 'regretting'. *fuisse*: before coming to Italy; otherwise *esse*; cf. 5 § 7.

§ 11. *sortem*, 'circumstances, conditions, chances.' *hoc*
ipso: i.e. Alexander the Great. sua: i.e. sorte bellorum suorum, abbreviated for elegance.


§ 13. foederibus vetustis: this is probably historically true. adversus ... hostem duas ... urbis armaret: together. The verb gives the sense 'would have been likely' or 'certain to arm'; cf. 2 § 5.

§ 14. quidem, 'it is true': sc. experti sunt Romani Macedonem hostem. Antiochum: King of Syria, fought Rome, 197 B.C. Philippum: King of Macedon. Persen: Perseus, last king of Macedon, succeeded Philip, 178 B.C., was defeated at Pydna, 168 B.C., and lost his throne. non modo ... sed ne ... quidem: in a negative sentence, where the verb is common to both parts, non modo constantly is used for the logical non modo non.

§ 15. absit invidia verbo: since the words that follow sound boastful. sileant, 'not arise,' since they might so weaken Rome as to refute the soundness of Livy's generalization, especially in view of Crassus' defeat by the Parthians, 53 B.C., and of Antony's in 36 B.C., during the period of the Civil Wars. utique, 'and certainly.' nostris: when the ground favoured us. laboravimus replaces victi sumus, leaving ab equite, &c., without a proper construction.

§ 16. equitem sagittas: cf. § 7; an allusion to the Parthians.

§ 17. civilis ... concordiae: together.

CHAPTER XX

§ 1. facti: parts of esse are constantly omitted by Livy; Introd. p. 12.

§ 2. ab ... populis ... legati: an adjectival phrase, qualifying a noun like the Greek use with the article, in e.g. oi év τή πόλει. frequentibus, 'many, one after another.'

§ 4. et = eliam: a use probably influenced by that of kai in Greek.

§ 5. praefecti: one probably was sent yearly. Capuanum: a natural, but not strictly logical or grammatical construction. The praefectus was appointed (creari) and sent thither. coepti: the passive is usual when a passive infinitive follows. legibus ... datis: when allies were governed in this way their local laws were revised and assimilated to Roman law before being continued. Not very dissimilar is our treatment of Indian law. utrumque: the sending of a praefectus, and the codification of laws. aegris rebus: the dative here instead of a genitive follows remedio; cf. 40 § 3 pectori tegumentum.

§ 6. tribus: this addition raised the number to thirty-one.

§ 7. Teates: the same people as the Teanenses above. Livy
working with two authorities, who used different forms of the
name, has made two embassies out of one. **petitum** : not
the passive participle. **praestandae populo** : together.
§ 8. id . . . impetravere: explained by ut . . . aequo
foedere: an instrumental (ablative) of manner or attendant
circumstances.
§ 9. Apulia perdomitā : together. **perrectum** : for this
impersonal passive use cf. *itur* (= they go) *in antiquam silvam*.
§ 10. disciplina, ‘institutions, political arrangements, consti-
tution.’ **agere**, ‘live.’ **ipsius** : instead of a *praefectus*
and a *praetor* who had no connexion with the place, as had been
the case with Capua (§ 5 above), the *patroni* of Antium itself were
commissioned to the work. **patroni** : prominent Romans,
whom a place abroad invited to undertake the duty of watching its
interests at Rome. **nee = et . . . non**.

CHAPTER XXI

§ 1. *creatīs*: returned as elected. The construction is not
ablative absolute.

§ 3. *hīne . . . hīne*: in opposition. **Samnis**: the singular
is often used for variety, one individual being spoken of as repre-
senting the nation. **coacto**: not ‘compelled’ here.

§ 4. *inde*: of time, as in 20 § 1. **alieni**: i.e. Samnite
and besieged, each from other. **suis**: the order gives the
emphasis needed by the contrast. **iusto proelio**, ‘a regular,
pitched battle.’ **mox**: in Livy of succession in *past time*;
cf. Introd. p. 11. **deinceps**: referring to *duplicex terror*; so
*diversa* below. **tutam**, ‘protected, secured,’ to be distin-
guished from *incolums*. **cepit . . . statuit**: to us the plu-
perfect would seem natural. **diversa** : facing different ways,
to meet both enemies.

§ 5. *tamen*: though he fought both enemies at once. **nee
magno**: for the negative cf. 20 § 10, and *nec gravatus*, 3 § 9.

§ 6. *varia*, ‘partial’: i.e. in one part of the line and not in
another. **fusi in castra**: together.

CHAPTER XXII

§ 1. *deinceps ab dictatore*: not by consuls. **ad Sat-
īculum**: the preposition inserted gives the sense ‘to the neighbour-
hood of, to the lines round, to beneath the walls of’.

§ 2. *neque enim*: the reason for Fabius’ coming *cum supple-
mento*. In this combination the -*que* is constantly indistinguishable
if *enim* is given its full sense (‘For . . . not’). Sometimes it is
like ‘strangely enough’ in English. **laecessentes** : nominative.

§ 3. *eo*, ‘on that account’: a construction somewhat carelessly
repeated at the beginning of § 4. **intentius . . . in (moenia)
. . . versus**, ‘devoting his attention more to.’ (id) tantum
(quo), 'that only.'  
ducere, 'considered it to be (real) war. 
The historic infinitive rapidly strikes out a picture without the trouble of verb-inflexions. The subject it will be noticed is in the nominative.  
securior ab: together.  
agere: cf. 20 
§ 10, 'he felt easy,' 
§ 4. ferocius, 'more boldly.'  
otium pati, 'bear to do nothing, support sitting still.'  
nihil = non. 
§ 5. fortuna exercuit opes, 'fortune showed her power.'  
et = etiam: cf. 20 § 4.  
ederet, 'cause, occasion.' 
§ 6. quo...inde: correlative.  
adequitasset: the subjunctive, since it is virtually suboblique—an idea in the general's mind. 
§ 7. infesta euspide, 'with his lance (couched) at rest.'  
equo: without a preposition, a poetical construction; Introd. p. II.  
nec...magis = sed non...magis ('so much'). 
ut fit, 'as is usually the case.' 
§ 9. decus uliti (imperatoris), 'the honour of avenging';  
 cf. 28 § 6. 
§ 10. descensum...est: cf. 20 § 9 perrectum.  
repentina: i.e. hurriedly formed. 

CHAPTER XXIII 

§ 1. ad Soram: the preposition is to be explained, as ad Saticulum, 22 § 1. 
§ 2. prior: before the Samnite forces came. 
§ 3. alii super alios: one set of scouts after another coming in. 
§ 4. obviam itum: cf. 22 § 10 descensum est.  
ad Lautulas, 'near,' 'by.'  
alterius = 'either'.  
victi victoresne: after incertos; cf. 32 § 3. Cicero writes, as a rule, victine an victores. 
§ 6. ab Roma: the preposition perhaps because the words go with exercitu novo, as in 20 § 2; but cf. 6 § 10.  
subsisteret: the oblique form, in historic sequence, of the deliberative subjunctive.  
ad omnia...consilii: he learnt fully enough Q. Fabius' plans. 
§ 7. aliquot, 'a (considerable) number of:'  
modō governs ossessi and obsidentis. 
§ 8. efficacius: sc. esse, the subject being the clause nullam ... spem.  
semet ipso: not referring to the dictator. 
§ 9. viam, nullam: cf. for the noun kept in the relative clause urbem quam statuo vestra est. 
§ 10. tuta, 'strong, secure, protected'; cf. 21 § 4.  
eadem infesta, 'at the same time dangerous.'  
circa omnia: cf. for this Greek use 20 § 1.  
si...velint...sunt: the irregularity in the condition corresponds with the sense. 
§ 11. frustrabor...vos, 'raise idle hopes in your hearts.'  
infecta: not from inficio.  
recipiatis: final in sense. 
§ 12. quibus opera est, 'who have time to...'
§ 13. quibus: the antecedent ei is not expressed, but is the subject to incendent.  
circa: again the Greek use; cf. 2 § 7.
§ 14. vadunt: always of rapid movement; 13 § 2. proximis tantum: which alone would be visible.

§ 15. in tempore, 'at the proper moment.' quā: sc. via. per diversa, 'in every direction.'

§ 16. turbā: 'its disorder.' in medio: between the two Roman armies.

§ 17. quorum praedā onustum militem: together. For the singular cf. Samnis, 21 § 3.

CHAPTER XXIV

§ 1. reditum: sc. est.

§ 2. nec . . . et: cf. oūrē . . . rē; and 4 § 8. tempore longinqua . . . praeceps periculo: the language is rather strained for conciseness and point. With a long siege victory was distant; a storm would be quicker, but dangerous and rash. The chiasmus is to be noticed.

§ 4. inde . . . perpulit: cf. 21 § 4 for the temporal use of the particle. ut by its position makes the grouping of the other words clear, dividing the attributes of the subject from the predicate.

§ 5. fore: for the change of construction due to the passing into oblique statement after oblique request cf. 2 § 3. ardua, 'steep ground, path.' pluribus . . . conlatis: see Introd. pp. 11 and 14.

§ 6. ad hoc, 'besides (this).'

§ 7. vel tres, 'three if you like, even three'; cf. 4 § 10. arcuerint: a potential perfect subjunctive; cf. dixerit quis.

§ 8. quae omnia: not together. ex incerto, 'in consequence of the dimness, the obscurity': a use of the neuter adjective something like the Greek, equivalent to an abstract noun.

§ 9. pro vestram fidem, 'help, help'; look out pro (not the preposition) and fides: cf. 12 § 8.

§ 10. incidens . . . foribus: together.

§ 11. pavorem, 'the alarm.' tela et armatos tenere: an intelligible but illogical turn. multiplicato numero: the scouts exaggerated.

§ 12. praesidium: the cohorts of § 5 above.

§ 13. reliquis (ex . . . ) fecerat: together.

§ 14. infandae, 'abominable, atrocious.'

§ 15. cuius . . . intererat: this construction was developed under the influence of the almost synonymous refert. The reader should turn to 9 § 7 for an account of the construction following refert, and should observe that with interest the construction cannot be rigorously analysed and construed.

CHAPTER XXV

§ 3. inquirendo: an instrumental or sociative (ablative), of attendant circumstances = 'in the course of'; cf. 3 § 11 percunctando exsequeretur.
§ 5. simul: used by Livy = simul ac; cf. the Devonshire use of 'like' = 'like as'. audierunt: here Cicero would have a subjunctive (cf. 1 § 4). Many read audierint. iuventute armis: for the double asyndeton cf. i § 1.

§ 6. incerta pace: explained by nec . . . admoveatur.

§ 7. sub lucem, 'towards, shortly before'; cf. 28 § 4 sub adventum.

§ 8. simul . . . simul: parallel, emphasizing the idea.

§ 9. absentibus ducibus: the consuls did not go with these troops from the camp.

CHAPTER XXVI

§ 1. Samnitium facta: i.e. fell into their hands.

§ 2. Romae quoque: as well as the army in the field.

§ 4. quod exsecrabile . . . erat: cf. 23 § 9 for the adjective in the relative clause.

§ 6. quaestiones: 'tribunals of investigation'; cf. 16 § 10. dici, 'to be nominated, appointed.'

§ 7. eius: a possessive genitive depending on a subjective genitive (magistratus). is: for the attraction cf. hoc opus, hic labor est, and ea below. nominarentur: i.e. for trial; cf. below postulabantur. For the mood see 9 § 13; 29 § 1.

§ 8. interpretando: possibly instrumental or sociative; cf. inquirendo, 25 § 3; but better taken as a dative of work contemplated; cf. 11 § 12. iussisse: the statement of the case, which needed authoritative interpretation—the answer, in fact, from Rome to the question referred thither.

§ 9. coitiones: i.e. at Rome. fieri: the historic infinitive;

22 § 3. quaestionis, with ius.

§ 10. nemo: i.e. of the tribunes. quin: since auxilium would be by veto.

§ 11. simul, with universi.

§ 12. adeo: a favourite particle with Livy to summarize a reflection at the end of a narrative: 'so true was it that, so completely, so utterly, to such an extent!'

§ 13. enimvero, '(however) . . . indeed.'

§ 14. quod saepe alias: sc. factum est. tempora, 'needs, exigencies'—often used of a crisis. esset . . . egissent: the tenses must be distinguished.

§ 15. qua de causa: sc. ita fecerint. pro magistratu, 'in view of my official position, being in office, officially.'

§ 16. postquam . . . erant: postquam usually takes the aorist; for the force of the tense cf. 30 § 7. causam dicerent: technically of defendants on their trial.

§ 17. adeo gives the reason that in nos irrurerunt; cf. § 12 above. omnia, 'anything and everything,' privatis . . . verecundiae non fuit: the predicative dative is found in the
case of abstract nouns generally with the verb esse, and with no qualification except at times a single adjective.

§ 18. etiam quae non possint: sc. facere; we should probably resort to the word 'impossibilities'. me: the asyndeton used in strong contrasts.

§ 19. quaeso: an archaic use; Cicero hardly uses the word except parenthetically (= please). negotium, 'the task'; sc. quarendi or quaestiones exercendi (§ 14).

§ 22. nec diutius ... viguit: generally the negative flies forward in Latin.

CHAPTER XXVII

§ 1. versos: of the attention; cf. 22 § 3. § 2. ex propinquo: cf. ex incerto, 24 § 8. aperiret: virtually suboblique.

§ 3. eo: to Capua. utrimque ad hostem via ... cunctati: i.e. either side hesitated to approach its enemy.

§ 5. periculum: not 'danger' here. eventus eorum: i.e. levium proctorum: trahebant: the plural is natural, if strictly ungrammatical, after Romanum.

§ 7. in cornua (divisis): to serve on the two wings. intentiethes ... starent: without ut, as often. eo vis: cf. eo, § 3. pedite: instrumental, with tutam. (Perhaps Livy spelt it pediti.)

§ 8. consistunt: the number is noticeable, after consulum (not consules), but it is natural enough. et = etiam.

§ 9. universis ... viribus: together, the order emphasizing the adjective; cf. § 10 universam ... aciem.

§ 10. ea parte: i.e. the left.

§ 12. tenderet: intransitive, a poetical use = contenderet. loco, 'from their ground.'

§ 13. ceterum, 'however.' auxilium: in apposition to fortes viri. audit... visa ... restituit: cf. ademptus Hector = the loss of Hector, a use confined in Cicero to the oblique cases.

§ 14. iam: as often, can best be got in English by using such a periphrasis as 'began to'. vincere: a historic infinitive. Maleventum: the city was a Greek colony Maloëis. As often, the accusative was the form mostly heard by the Romans (in answer e.g. to the question 'Where does this road go to?'), and this they made into Maleventum (cf. sparrowgrass for asparagus, crayfish for écrevisse), and then thinking the name sounded ill-omened altered it into Beneventum. ad triginta ... caesa: the verb agrees with milia, although this is qualified by ad triginta.

CHAPTER XXVIII

§ 1. egregia victoria parta: together.

§ 2. hiberna egerunt, 'passed the winter,' 'remained in winter quarters.'

§ 3. unde ... fuga, 'in consequence of, after the flight ...' reeditum: sc. est. maxime qualifies Nolam.
§ 4. moenia . . . muris: to vary the words merely; Introd. p. 11. sub, 'just before.' Samnium: i. e. probably the garrison.

§ 5. ibi: i. e. outside, round the walls. ita multo, ' (so) very much'; cf. the English colloquial use 'he's so nice'.


§ 7. Suessa: where colonies are sent to sites not then occupied generally the name is put in the nominative in apposition to coloniae; where to existing towns the accus. is used, as Interamnum below.

§ 8. et = etiam. Observe the words thrown before ut for emphasis, and so to effect a connexion with the previous sentence without using a connective particle. senati = senatus; cf. plebei = plebis. sed: instead of the consuls in the year of the decree carrying it out.

CHAPTER XXIX

§ 1. decederet, 'could be removed'; cf. 2 § 8 for the mood.

§ 2. tempestate: archaic for tempore. secundum: the Gauls were most dreaded of all. essent: the subjunctive is regular after a negative clause like nec erat gens; cf. 16 § 19. cum . . . tum: parallel.

§ 3. sequentium: Madvig makes the MSS. here, according to the rule given 24 § 5. But euphony after three e sounds in the word perhaps determines Livy's choice: cf. 27 § 7. restiterat: not from resisto.

§ 4. is: i.e. Sulpicius. omnes: emphatic. quae alia, not agreeing with res, which has the same sense as rei just before. de . . . agitat, 'think of.' quieturus: for this use of the future participle, so convenient for brevity, and copied from the Greek participle with är, but influenced by the Latin use to represent in Oratio Obliqua the conditional subjunctive, cf. Introd. p. 11. ultro: of something unprovoked; 'taking the offensive.' in-ferrent: virtually suboblique, for the future indicative.

§ 5. cohibendo: i.e. not letting it break out. et = etiam. neutri: the plural of two parties (not individuals).

§ 6. viam: from Rome to Capua through the Pomptine marshes—the first public road. aquam: he built an aqueduct 8 miles long from the East of Rome. ea: the neuter plural, referring here to two feminine nouns (generally to nouns of different genders) which are the names of inanimate things.

§ 8. iam inde antiquitus: with insitam; 'from the very earliest times'; cf. 17 § 10. pertinaciam . . . obtinuit: together. solus: for the case cf. 34 § 1 privat us and § 16.

§ 9. eius . . . familiare: practically together. eius sacri, 'cult.'

§ 10. quod, 'a thing which,' cf. 6 § 4, but here of such a sort
as’. *posset*: i.e. to-day, were we not so stubborn. *demo-
vendis statu suo* (sacris), ‘disturbing’; cf. *loc°*, 27 § 12, and
for the dative case after *religionem* cf. 9 § 19. *puberes ad*
triginta omnes: together; cf. 27 § 14, but perhaps we might
supply *essent*, and make *pub. ad trig.* follow by asyndeton; cf.
I § 1. *cum stirpe*, ‘and so (therewith) the entire stock.’
§ 11. *memori deum ira*: instrumental; cf. 27 § 7.

CHAPTER XXX

§ 1. *questi . . . deformatum*: sc. *esse*.

§ 2. *aliquot lectis*: the *lex Ovinia* about 360 B.C. directed
ut censores ex omni genere optimum quemque legerent. *recti*
pravique: probably neuter. *ad gratiam ac libidinem*, ‘to
please others or to gratify personal caprice,’ ‘to curry favour (secure
popularity) or for a whim,’ *citaverunt*: i.e. to the senate.

§ 3. utraque: each kind of *imperium* being bestowed on several
recipients, the plural is correct; cf. *neutri*, 29 § 5. *quae,*
‘posts, offices which’; cf. 29 § 10 quod. *fuerant beneficia,*
‘had been in the gift of’: *plebei*: for the form cf. 28 § 8; but
*plebi sciti* below. *idem* merely gives the sense of ‘also’.

§ 5. *proximis censoribus*: i.e. Appius Claudius and Gaius
Plautius. *uno agmine*: i.e. ‘in a body’. *sacrificiis*
praecineret: besides *tibicines privati* there were *tibicines publici*
for the *sacrina publica*, and these are meant here. Cf. Ovid,
*Fasti* vi. 653 *Cantabat fanis, cantabat tibia ludis, Cantabat maestis*
tibia funeribus. The *tibicines* were probably not Roman citizens,
but Etruscan immigrants.

§ 7. *postquam . . . nequibant*, ‘finding that they were not
likely to succeed,’ gives the force of the tense; cf. 31 § 6.

§ 10. *impetrato*: for this impersonal neuter ablative absolute
cf. 16 § 5. *ornati*: they put on masks and motley robes.
*licentia*: on 13 June they might go about drunk. *in aede*:
the *Iovis* of § 5 is omitted for brevity.

CHAPTER XXXI

§ 1. *novum bellum Etruria*: for this apposition cf. 42 § 4
*novum bellum Sallentini hostes*.

§ 3. *antiquius*, ‘the old is good.’

§ 5. *haud tantum*: sc. as against Cluvianum. *omnis*:
sc. *praeda*.

§ 6. *eo . . . (intentae, ut)*: the adverb replacing *in id*. *si*
quae: sc. *via*; cf. *ei pro*.

§ 7. *quidam . . . oblati*: explaining *captivi*. *congruentia*
. . . *adferentes*: for the point of this cf. 2 §§ 2, 3 *milites decem*
*pastorum habitu mittit . . . ut idem omnibus sermo constet.*
*pecoris vim*: cf. *odora canum vis*.
§ 9. nova res, 'the sudden, unexpected attack, surprise.'

§ 11. eo . . . dedecore: of bringing his men into this danger.

§ 12. modo, 'only.'

§ 13. quem esse . . . locum: a rhetorical question, expecting no answer, and equivalent to a negative statement. successum erat: cf. itur in antiquam silvam.

§ 14. laboris: almost = 'fighting'.

§ 15. summam, 'on the crest' of the hill. acies: i.e. the Roman line. palati, 'scattered, in broken sections.'

§ 16. ipsos . . . sua fraude impediebant: cf. Psalms xxxv. 8 'Let ... his net, that he hath laid privily, catch himself'. itaque ergo: not unlike the English 'and therefore'.

CHAPTER XXXII

§ 1. orsi: contrast orto, §3 below.

§ 4. dicto paretur: cf. dicto audiens, and for the voice 31 § 13 successum erat.

§ 6. meridie: possibly ablative of separation with inclinavit, but more probably locative of time (originally medi(i) die).

§ 7. superat, 'has the advantage.'

§ 9. ante signa circaque: one line fought before the colours.

§ 11. (quicquam) . . . rei (gestum est) adds the sense of 'fighting'. quod = id quod, referring to subsid. mod. relictis. Observe the order of vix quod, so common in Livy; cf. 4 § 9.

§ 12. decesserint: the aorist subjunctive is used generally in a negative clause; here it gives the same effect as the insertion of 'positively' or 'actually' would have in English.

CHAPTER XXXIII

§ 2. Etruscis: i.e. to help them.

§ 3. cum = in quibus. cum: the 'inverse' use, regularly followed by the indicative.

§ 4. Aemilia lege finitum . . . erat: the first censors, elected in 443, probably held office till they had carried out the quinquennial lustratio, i.e. for an undefined period. During the next censorship, it was enacted 434 B.C. that 18 months should be the major limit of the censor's office.

§ 5. actionem, 'question.' popularem: Ap. Claudio; like Clodius later, was really the demagogue. in vulgus: Introd. p. 12.

§ 6. (laudibus) ferret = 'speak of' (with); cf. laudibus efferret. dominantem, 'tyrannous'; cf. dominatio.

§ 8. (negare) . . . magno opere . . . pertinere: an ironical litotes.

§ 9. tenuerit: aorist subjunctive, oblique for the aorist indicative; the sequence is noticeable by the side of the other tenses.
quod postremum *iuississet*, id: one of the laws in the Twelve Tables (34 § 6). For the tense cf. 14 § 1. *ius ratumque*: together, as the predicate to *esse*. *non . . . teneri . . . potuisse*: the negative can be separated from the verb *possum* when it is thrown forward so as to affect at once the whole sentence. *post . . . latam*: Appius' argument seems to be that the people in nominating censors subsequently to the Aemilian law and not expressly limiting their powers (cf. 34 § 11) *ipso facto* repealed that law so far as those censors were concerned.

CHAPTER XXXIV


2. *ante . . . quam obruerent*: the subjunctive as in 29 § 1.

3. *Sacrum montem*: when Menenius Agrippa persuaded them to return (see Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*) 494 B.C.

4. *duo exercitus*: in apposition to the subject. This was in 449 when the Decemvirs were put down. *faenebres*: this led to the secession in 494.

5. *agrias*: as to the disposal of the 'common lands', at the same dates.

6. *itane tandem? 'Really?* An indignant question, where *tandem = 'pray'*. *cum, 'although'*. *duodecim tabulas*: since Appius' contention claimed to be a true, though novel, inference from the rule quoted in the next sentence, Sempronius appeals against it to the improbability that the true sense had hitherto escaped men. The XII Tables were drawn up 451 B.C. *iuississet*: this sequence, in contrast to that in *sii*, *fuereint* above, is probably due to a wish for variety; Introd. p. 11. *seit*: the only perfect used by Livy, who uses *seivi* for the perfect of *scisco*.


10. *auspicis*: instrumental or sociative (ablative) of attendant circumstances.

11. *ut qui optimo iure . . .*: part of the old formula used in the *lex* directing the appointment of magistrates. It was intended to secure to the new magistrates all the rights of their office: each was to be appointed 'as one who with fullest powers, with complete right, has (creatus est) been appointed'. After the dictatorship was made liable to an appeal to the people this formula was omitted in appointing dictators, on the ground that their powers were less than those of earlier dictators. Had the same change been made for the censorship, Ap. Claudius would have had no handle for his argument. *hoc . . . singulare*, 'this peculiar privilege.'

12. *quem . . . crees? 'whom would you (venture to) make?*'

If Claudius' reasoning holds, other magistrates might argue that the
terms of their appointment revoked all limitations ever imposed on their office, so that they would have all the powers once associated with the name of that office. Three cases are quoted in which this view would recall the monarchy. regem sacrificorum: when the monarchy was replaced by a republic, while two consuls took over the important functions of the king; the formal duties of religion were entrusted to a powerless religious functionary, whose life was narrowly circumscribed but who represented the State before heaven. Cf. the βασιλεύς at Athens.

§ 13. istī: i.e. Claudio. vitio: i.e. with some fault in the auspices or formalities; 'with some irregularity'.

§ 14. intra decem annos: Livy here follows another authority for the date of Maenius' dictatorship than he adopted in his narrative; 26 § 7. quibusdam: dative.

§ 15. modestiam: 'I don't expect similar self-denial, not I.' ne degeneraveris: a rare form of prohibition, with a somewhat abrupt tone, though it is in origin identical with the Attic prohibition by an aorist subjunctive. non . . . abieris = 'you need not'.

§ 16. iam: when we come to this, when you go to this length.

§ 18. paenitet enim . . . nisi: you are not satisfied apparently with the various misdemeanours you have committed, but you must needs crown them with something worse. cui, 'in whose honour'; see 29 § 9.

§ 19. hospitio deorum: they entertained Hercules. ab (stirpe), 'beginning with, right from'; cf. 29 § 10. nefario: here a substantive.

§ 21. se auctorem, 'his example, lead'.

§ 23. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem . . . vellem: where the verb is common to two clauses of this character, non modo is used where logic would have required non modo non. inclementiori: notice the form, perhaps chosen for euphony (most of the neighbouring vowels are e). The word is archaic. The comparative = 'at all hard', 'hard rather (than not)'.

§ 24. egī, 'said'; cf. actio. pervicacia tua et superbia: are felt to be one idea, and hence the number of the verb.

§ 25. comitiis censoriis: i.e. a meeting of the centuries to elect censors. duo: sc. censors (accusative). legitima suffragia: each censor must have an absolute majority of centuries for him. altero: if one only had such a majority, and among the other candidates there was only a relative order, the one with the majority was not declared elected, but another election-meeting or more had to be held, till two men were absolutely elected at one and the selfsame meeting. qui . . . possis: i.e. if you wished.

§ 26. appellanti . . . fuerunt: for the dative of the person interested, together with the predicative dative, cf. 26 § 10. omnium ordinum: but the truth comes out in 46 § 11.
CHAPTER XXXV

§ 1. ducenti: without an object; cf. superat, 32 § 7. munitiones: i.e. the beleaguering lines.

§ 2. subiecta: below the hills, which Fabius had just descended.

§ 3. inGERERE: a poetical turn; Introd. p. 11.

§ 4. scuta...ictae: cf. 27 § 13 audita, etc.; for conciseness this is left to be the grammatical subject of vulneraverant.

§ 5. per obliqua campi, 'diagonally across the plain'; cf. 37 § 1 for this poetical neuter plural. Petunt: equites Romani is subject to the subordinate verb only, so that the main subject remains unchanged.

CHAPTER XXXVI

§ 1. Germanici saltus: Caesar’s conquests from 58 B.C. onwards had opened up this region. Nulli: cf. the dative with the gerundive. It gives properly the person interested rather than the agent. Diem, ‘time, hour,’ not ‘day,’ and therefore feminine. Audebat: i.e. at first (tum below) ‘had the heart to, was bold to’; almost in its old sense ‘was eager to’.

§ 2. Caesonem: these writers merely differed as to the praenomen; yet others thought him a half-brother of the consul. Consulem: attracted to the case of C. Claudium...genitum.


§ 4. Propius vero: together. Praecipuum aliquid: i.e. some special knowledge of Etruscan. Qui...immiscuerit: probably a causal sense is in the pronoun.

§ 5. Ne...possent, ‘to save them from being found out.’ Qua...insigni nota, ‘any noticeable blemish,’ ‘any glaring sign, instance’ (of defective knowledge, of ignorance).

§ 6. Abhorrebat ab fide: the subject is the following clause, in which quemquam is due to the negative implication of this predicate.

§ 7. (Consulis) verbis, ‘in the name, on behalf of...’ Egisse: from dicitur we must supply dicitur or the like.


§ 10. Saltum: cf. § 14 below. § 11. Emittit: i.e. to plunder.


§ 14. Forte, like τυχόν in Greek, gives a sense not properly represented by the English ‘by chance’ or ‘happened’. It draws attention to the coincidence in time, and is something like ‘just at that moment’. Serius: the comparative is never used except when its meaning is extended by such an addition as here. Servo =
CHAPTER XXXVII

§ 1. quam = magis quam; it does not follow latius.

§ 2. neque . . . tantummodo . . . sed etiam: parallel. quam primum: cf. quam maxime. § 3. primo) (dein.

§ 4. die: the form of the genitive till later Latin.

§ 5. nihil quiescier: they were as restless (from fear, cf. § 7) as the enemy (from eagerness); cf. 39 § 3 quieti = ήνουχάκοντες. decima hora: 3-4 p.m. in March and September; 3.45-5 in June. dederit: perfect subj. oblique for fut. perf. indic.

§ 6. paucis: sc. verbis. esse: sc. sibi. telum: metaphorical. scituros . . . taceri: i.e. about this telum.

§ 7. quod: final, generally with a comparative. erat: i.e. to the soldiers' minds. quarta vigilia: in June, 2.15-4.30 a.m.; in March or September, 3-6 a.m.

§ 10. eos ipsos, 'but even these.' aurum argentumque: probably not coin.

§ 11. civitatem: i.e. the Romans at home.

CHAPTER XXXVIII

§ 1. alia: cf. in English 'Of all men else I have avoided thee'; and in Greek ἡγούμενο δέ καὶ άτεροί κακοφροφοί δύο οὖν αὐτῷ ἀναίρεθηναι.

§ 2. acta = dacta. socii navales: marines and rowers, drawn from the allies, poorer citizens, and libertini. esset has a general (cf. 6 § 2) and perhaps a final sense.

§ 3. possent: the subject must be drawn out of nemo.

§ 4. (quantum terrorem) . . . tam laetam famam: as if tam-tam laetitiam famae. cladis imaginem, 'as a parallel to the disaster (that might be expected).'

§ 5. avidam ulteriorum semper: cf. proximis above.

§ 6. iam gives the sense of 'was beginning to'. avertissent: for the mood giving their thoughts and feelings cf. 22 § 5.

§ 8. equestris ordinis: where the adjective precedes the noun, it is, as a rule, emphasized.

§ 9. aucta fama: to which ut solet belongs in sense. placebat: the tense is changed, because this resolution took considerable time to carry through. diceretur: for the tense for which strict grammar would ask futurum fuerit ut diceretur cf. 2 § 5.

12. § sua quoque . . . non publica solum: another variant form; cf. 37 § 2.


§ 15. legem curiatam de imperio: just as religious form made a rex sacrificiorum necessary under the republic, so after the
comitia centuriata and tributa arose and held the reality of power, the formal vesting with imperium of those by them elected was done by the ancient patrician comitia curiata. principium: in the various curiae the votes were taken simultaneously; then the order in which the results from the several curiae should be announced was determined by lot, that which came first being called principium. eiusdem curiae fuerat: in 390 and in 321 B.C. this curia had been drawn first, when the lex curiata was to be passed for the various magistrates of those years.

§ 16. ad Cremeram: a stream near Veii where 300 Fabii were slain by an ambush, 477 B.C. facit: in his history.

CHAPTER XXXIX

§ 1. auspiciis: i.e. for another comitia curiata to pass the lex. ad terrem, 'at, 'on'; cf. 22 § 7; defined by traduci ... exercitus. nuper scriptis: as a reserve army in case Fabius' march ended in disaster (37 § 11, 38 § 8).

§ 4. nam: here has been lost an account of incidents in Samnium and Etruria.

§ 5. lege sacra: they raised a 'holy war', the army binding itself by a solemn oath to fight to the death. simul: cf. et ... et, tum ... tum.

§ 6. emissa sint: see below evaserint. accensa est: i.e. the fight grew hotter as it went on.

§ 7. nihil ... movetur fugae, 'no (hint of) flight was attempted.'

§ 8. per ... evaserint, 'made their way over,' to fill up the gaps in the triarii now in the line. This aorist sequence is commoner than the imperfect even in Cicero, when the clause is negative; but Cicero does not use it, as Livy does here, in an affirmative clause. It is believed to be an attempt to represent the Greek ὁστε with an aorist infinitive.

§ 9. utcumque adfecta erat: even though weary, wounded, or weak.

§ 10. pertinaciat coeptā: i.e. of the Etruscans. etiam certiorem, 'still more unmistakable.' For certiorem Drechsler suggested ceteri omnes. et ... et: parallel.

§ 11. quod roboris fuit, 'all the troops they had.'

CHAPTER XL

§ 1. gloriae: the genitive here = an adjective; cf. ἀστρων (= 'starry') ἐκλέξωσεν εἰσφόρον. fecerunt: we should have thought a pluperfect more logical.

§ 2. fastigio aequali: a descriptive ablative (not after latius). cuneatior: sc. forma. The word is used by poets before Livy.

§ 3. auratis: with militibus, a poetical boldness of expression; cf. caelatum below.
§ 4. horridum: i. e. in workmanlike accoutrement.

§ 5. illa: not attracted to praedam because of arma following.

§ 8. non segnius: sc. certamen in a different sense.


§ 10. alienam: taking the place of the genitive of alius.

trahet: cf. 18 § 16.

§ 11. equites: cf. 10 § 3, 18 § 11, for the comparatio com-

pendiaria.

§ 12. in transversa (lateralia): 'obliquely, diagonally against.'

§ 14. iam, 'soon.'

§ 16. tantum magnificentiae: cf. 39 § II quod roboris

fuit. argentarium: slaves (or freedmen) who exchanged

the silver money from Etruria and Southern Italy for Roman

(Rome had no silver coinage yet).

ornandum: i. e. for the triumphal procession.

§ 17. ab superbia: the preposition is due to quasi-personification

of the abstract noun, common in later authors, and not unlike the

love of some English writers for writing such words with a capital.

CHAPTER XLI

§ 3. noluissent: for the mood to give Fabius' statement or

thought cf. 38 § 6.

§ 4. Marsi: hitherto friendly to Rome, though of the same

stock as the Samnites. eandem fortunam: sc. as is con-

tained in victi above.

§ 5. Tarquinienensem: cf. for the singular Samnis, 22 § II.

subegerat...praebere: the same construction follows, since

the sense is the same, as if we had coegerat.

§ 7. exercitu: cf. for the case 5 § 6. exactae, 'were

required by the Romans from the enemy.'

§ 8. integrae...nisi quod: cf. for the imitation from the

Greek of the participle, understood with integrae, Introd. p. 11.

§ 10. ad famam intentus hostium, 'waiting for any rumour

of their approach.'

§ 11. (expertis) quam... (sc. Romanis or civibus dative),

'how.'


§ 16. prout...ita (instruxit): together. praedicatione

...partorum decorum: together. sunt: cf. 25 § 5.

§ 17. concentum: just before a battle the tubae and cornua

were sounded together.

§ 18. mirabilia: the plural—referring to the several occur-

rences mentioned immediately after—is unusual; 29 § 6 ea. sig-
niferis: the dative, as in Greek after δέχομαι.

transferri, 'went over,' 'deserted.' ala: see the Dictionary.

CHAPTER XLII

§ 1. alienae sortis ... belli: cf. for the sense 41 § 2, and for the words 40 § 10: ) (suam provinciam (cf. 38 § 8 for the order).

§ 3. abdicavit; if correct, cf. sunt 41 § 16; if Rupert’s abdicavit, the subjunctive gives the prospective time named by Furius.

§ 4. urbanis artibus: e.g. his knowledge of law; cf. 46.

§ 6. pro consule: i.e. as proconsul.

§ 7. pacti ... ut: for the order cf. 4 § 9. They might otherwise have been sold as slaves, since they would be prisoners of war.

§ 8. veniere: cf. perdo and perco for this way of forming a quasi-passive. qui: one man.

§ 10. per ... dantur, 'distributed amongst various...’ eam ... rem: the question of their ultimate fate.

§ 11. concilium ... Anagninis in circo: similarly all the Latins met at Alba. populorum omnium = Hernici nominis.

CHAPTER XLIII

§ 4. ageret: cf. for this use of the word 20 § 10, 25 § 6. We should have strictly (ambo) agerent. subita rerum: cf. for this poetical neuter plural, 35 § 7. iusti: cf. instum bellum.

§ 5. nequaquam pro, 'not correspondent to, quite unworthy of:'

§ 6. trinis: not tribus. stipendio: instrumental (ablative) of price.

§ 7. permissum de H. erat, 'the question, fate of... had been left.' et only applies to the statement superior viribus.

§ 10. maturavit ... venire: a prolate use of the infinitive common in Greek and poetry; not unlike pecus egit altos Visere montes.


§ 12. in castris = in stativis.

§ 14. ad se sui: oblique for ad nos nostri.

§ 18. malo: i.e. they must pay for their hanseling, it must be to their cost. tirocinio: since they were just enlisted. imbuendum: constantly of the first experience in, the first tincturing with, anything. Cf. Quo semel est imbuta recens, servabit odorem Testa diu.

§ 19. temptando ... certamini: the dative after satis fore (= will be equal to).

§ 20. et: as well as the Samnites.


§ 22. decreta est: sc. ei; cf. 34 § 18 cui.

§ 23. maluerunt: supply an object from the sense of suae leges redditae. civitatem: sc.of Rome. aliquamdiu, 'for many years.'

§ 24. quique = cisque qui; cf. 29 § 4. civitas sine s. l., they were simply Aerarii; cf. 34 § 9. concilia: cf. 42 § 11.
oratione: they retained their titles, but were allowed powers only for religious functions; cf. 28 § 6.


§ 26. tertio: the historicity of these early treaties between Carthage and Rome was formerly questioned, but there seems reason to think that there really were concluded (1) a treaty in 509 B.C., (2) one before the subjugation of Latium 339, not mentioned by Livy, and (3) this.

CHAPTER XLIV

§ 3. Piso: one of Livy’s authorities.

§ 4. memoria fugerit: sc. eum. binos: not duo.

§ 8. discessum: sc. esse; cf. the use of abire. milia: of distance.

§ 10. de vigilia tertia: cf. de nocte. qua: not with vigilia, ‘by the shortest way possible.’

11. in multum diei: for the neut. adj. cf. 39 § 8, 42 § 6.

12. fugam quoque: no less than fighting and conquering.

13. fama: i.e. of the other army’s defeat. mortales: common for homines. utraque: both that where aequo Marte discessum and that where they were duo milia inde.


CHAPTER XLV

§ 2. ultro citro: cf. 1 § 1 for the asyndeton. transigi potuisse: in the auxiliary the indicative replaces in Oratio Recta the pluperfect subjunctive; cf. posse just below. ad id locorum, ‘hitherto’; a partitive genitive. rebus standum esse, ‘the Romans had to, were driven, to rely on action.’

§ 3. pacemne: cf. 23 § 4 for this Livian use, so distinct from Cicero’s.

§ 6. postquam... venerant: for the effect of this tense (regularly used only when the exact length of time after the event is stated) cf. 46 § 11. res repetitum: cf. the use in res repetendae and 1 § 3 dedendas res.

§ 7. temptationem esse, ‘it (the fetials’ coming) was an attempt (to get them) to.’ Romanos se fieri: i.e. to receive the Roman civitas. quod: i.e. receiving the franchise. Hercnicos docuisse: cf. 43 for the allusion. quibus: masculine.

§ 8. legendi = eligendi, almost saying (their preference), hence quid mallet. mallet: observe the sequence, fuerit being aorist. fore: cf. 43 § 24. The tense is made future to give the sound of a general rule.

§ 10. suo nomine: (such proceedings as in § 5 above). permultos annos: since 388 B.C. imbelles: perhaps nominative; cf. 22 § 3 securior agere.
§ 13. prima vigilia: in June, 7.30-9.45 p.m.; in March and September, 6-9 p.m. deportanda: sc. into safety. moenibus comes in oddly; we should have expected praesidiis (‘to garrison their respective cities’).

§ 16. ut in, ‘as was natural in the case of..., natural when they had.’

§ 18. exemplo eorum: not together. oratores pacis petendae: a genitive of quality, in origin distinct from, in use similar to, the dative of work contemplated; cf. 46 § 3.

CHAPTER XLVI

§ 1. scriba: first private secretary to Ap. Claudius, then scriba aedilicus, a sort of permanent under-secretary to some body of magistrates. libertinus: a man descended from a slave, a member of a class who were neither servi nor liberi.

§ 2. appareret: the scribae ranked first amongst magistrates’ apparitores. pro tribu: i.e. the result to be returned for his tribe was that he was elected so far as their vote went; cf. 38 § 15. accipi: i.e. by the aedile presiding at the election. scriptum: a masculine noun. faceret: practise (a profession); cf. histrioniam (an actor’s profession) facere.

§ 3. arguit: he took it that the other offices mentioned would have been closed to one who was still a secretary. nocturno: the triumviri nocturni had to provide for the security of Rome during the night.

§ 4. quod haud discrepat) (the disputed question whether he was still a scriba. contumacia: instrumental (ablative) of manner.

§ 5. civile ius: i.e. the rules of procedure to be followed, the formulae to be used, the days permissible for suits between citizen and citizen. penetralibus, ‘the (secret, innermost) chambers’ —a poetical turn found in Vergil. in albo: contrast ‘black-board’.

§ 6. Concordiae: for his choice of the goddess cf. Flavius voluit aedem Concordiae, si populo reconciliasset ordines. area Vulcani: an open space overlooking the comitium. verba praeire: he would know the proper form of words, and would prompt the dedicating magistrate as the clergyman prompts the bridegroom and bride at a wedding. more maiorum: not in sense with negaret, but brought forward for emphasis. imperatorem: when not a consul this would be a praetor or dictator.

§ 7. partis maioris: with tribunorum plebei; the senate’s resolution was always by a majority, but a single tribune might strictly run counter to all his colleagues.

§ 8. haud memorabilem... nisi: for the construction cf. 41 § 8.

§ 9. adsidebant: often of attendance on invalids. eo: in the doorway, it is said, so that they could not go out. anxios: for the vigorous metaphor (angeo, ἀγγελο) see Introd. p. 14.
§ 10. ceterum carries the reader back to § 1, after the digression. forensis factio: this would include mechanics, artisans, &c., who, having no landed property, were counted with proletarii, and were capite censi, voting at the comitia centuriata in the last century. They were probably without any vote in the comitia tributa until this time. The effect of Appius' innovation was similar to that of our own Reform Bills passed in 1867 and 1884. primus: in Caesarian times the same promotion of freedmen was seen. libertinorum must here mean 'freed-slaves'; libertinis in its general use would include the sons of such men, but they are here distinguished from them. It was the custom to expect, even for a knight's rank, a freeman's status in the knight himself, in his father, and in his grandfather. But no law had specifically stated that this was a sine qua non, and Appius, in the absence of such a law, acted on the general instructions of the lex Ovinia (30 § 1). So in the English Constitution no law, it has been said, has specifically withdrawn from women the right to vote at the election of Members of Parliament.

§ 11. habuit, 'regarded, treated as.' adeptus erat: the pluperfect gives the sense, 'he found that he had secured'; cf. 45 § 6. per omnes tribus: he allowed them to select any tribe they liked, and put them on the list of voters from that tribe. forum: where the comitia tributa met. campum: where the comitia centuriata met. Once these men were members of a tribe (the more ancient and exclusive comitia voting by tribes) they began to vote in the centuries (more recently instituted and less exclusive), not amongst the proletarii, but in that one of the five classes to which their property entitled them to belong.

§ 12. Flavii comitia, 'the comitia at which Flavius was elected; his election.' habuerunt, 'occasioned.'

§ 13. honorum: masculine. aliud ... tendebat: an example of the common development in language by which an originally intransitive verb becomes transitive. In this word the construction is first found in poetry.

§ 14. exeretam: a Vergilian word. urbanas: previously not specially distinguished from the rusticae tribus. Henceforward they were of less importance than the others, their large numbers for one thing making the individual vote in them less weighty than that in the country tribes. So an Irish vote is worth more than a vote in many English constituencies.

§ 15. acceptam (sc. esse): not the adjective here, but the verb, so that animis is not dative. transveherentur: the transvectio equitum was from the temple of Honos before the porta Capena through the forum to the Capitol. The knights wore the tabula and any badges of honour they had won in war. It was only in every fifth year at the census that there was a recognitio equitum.
VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., ablative.
abstr., abstract.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
c., common (gender).
card., cardinal.
comp., comparative.
concr., concrete.
conj., conjunction.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
distrib., distributive.
esp., especially.
f., feminine.
freq., frequentative.
gen., genitive.
incept., inceptive.
impf., imperfect.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
interj., interjection.
interrog., interrogative.
intr. v., intransitive verb.
locat., locative.
m., masculine.
n., neuter.
nom., nominative.
um., numeral.
ord., ordinal.
p. p., perfect participle.
part., participle.
perf., perfect.
pl., plural.
prep., preposition.
pres., present.
pron., pronoun.
reflex., reflexive.
relat., relative.
sing., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
subst., substantive.
sup., supine.
superl., superlative.
tr. v., transitive verb.

A, = Aulus, Roman praenomen.
ā, āb (a before consonants; ab before vowels, h, and any consonants) prep. with abl. from, on the side of, by; a tergo, in the rear.
ab-dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. reject, resign.
ab-do, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. v. hide.
ab-duco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. lead, or take away, withdraw.
āb-ēo, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, intr. v. go away, retire from.
āb-horreo, -ēre, -ūi, intr. v. shrink back, am averse to.
āb-iōco, -ēre, -iēci, -iectum, tr. v. throw, cast away, abandon.
ābiectus, -a, -um, part. of abicio; as adj. downcast.
āb-īgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. steal and carry off.
ab-nūo, -ēre, -ui, intr. and tr. v. deny.
āb-ōlesco, -ēre, -lēvi, intr. incept. v. decay little by little, fade away.
āb-ōmīnor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. put from one as an evil omen.
abs-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v. retire, withdraw.
abs-cido, -ēre, -cidi, -cīsum, tr. v. cut off.
absens, -ntis, part. of absum; adj. absent.
ab-sisto, -ère, -stíti, intr. v. withdraw, cease or desist from.
ab-solvo, -ère, -vi, -sölütum, tr. v. acquit.
ab-sum, -esse, ā-sūi, am away, am wanting; abest quin, is wanting that.
absūmo, -ère, -mpsi (-msi), -mptum (-mtum), tr. v. destroy.
ac. See atque.
ac-cēdo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v. go or come up to or near, approach.
ac-cendo, -ère, -ndi, -nsum, tr. v. set on fire, inflame, incite.
accesso = accesso.
ac-ciō, -ère, -vi or -ii, -itum, tr. v. summon, invite.
ac-ciπio, -ère, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. receive, accept; hear, learn.
accitus, pp. part. of accio.
ac-cūmulo, -ère, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. pile up, accumulate, add.
ac-cūso, -ère, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. call to account, accuse.
ācer, -cris, -cre, adj. vehement, fierce; comp. acrior, sup. accerrimus.
ācriōs, -cī and -cī, f. battle.
ācriter, adv. fiercely; comp. acrius, sup. accerrime.
actio, -ōnis, f. negotiation; (legal) action, indictment.
actus, -a, -um. See ago.
āctūo, -ère, -ūi, -ūtum, tr. v. whet.
ād, prep. with acc. (SPACE) to, towards, at; (=apud) in face of, before (of persons). (TIME) up to.
(ad) eam aetas-
(ad) id, up to that time; with regard, reference, or respect to: for the purpose of, for, to (esp. with gerund and gerundive); according to (a standard), for (of aim); compared with.
ad-do, -ère, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. v. add; adde quod, add the fact that, moreover.
ad-duco, -ère, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. pull towards one.
ademptus, perf. part. of adimo.
ad-ēo, -ère, -ivi or -ii, -itum, tr. and intr. v. approach.
ad-ēō, adv. to such an extent, so;
(emphasizing word it follows)
indeed, nay more, so long.
ad-ēquīto, -ère, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. ride up to.
adfectus, perf. part. of adicio.
ad-fēro, (aff-), -ferre, attūli (adt-), adlātum (all-), tr. v. bring to; bring (news).
ad-ficio (aff-), -ère, -feci, -fectum, tr. v. do something to, work upon (a person); p.p. adfectus, -a-, -um, weakened, impaired, wearied out.
ad-fūlgeo (aff-), -ère, -fulsi, intr. v. shine upon.
ad-grēdiōr (agg-), -grēdi, -gressus,
tr. dep. v. attack.
adhortātio, -ōnis, f. exhortation.
adhortātor, -ōris, m. exhorter, encourager.
ad-hūc, adv. hitherto, still.
ad-icīo, -ère, -ici, -ictum, tr. v. add to, state in addition.
ad-īgo, -ère, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. compel.
ad-īmo, -ère, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. v. take away.
ad-īpiscor, -i, -eptus, tr. dep. v. obtain.
adītus, -ūs, m. an approach, access.
adīunctus (adj-), -a, -um, part. of adiungo; as adj. joined to.
ad-iungo (adj-), -ère, -nxi, -nectum, tr. v. join or unite to, add to, annex.
ad-iūvo (adj-), -āre, -iūvi, -iūtum, tr. v. help.
adūquium (all-), -ii, n. address, exhortation.
ad-ūquor (all-), -i, -lōcūtus, tr. dep. v. address.
ad-mōvēo, -ère, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. v. move, bring.
ad-nitor -i, -nisus or -nixus, intr. dep. v. press upon, strive after.
ad-ōrīor, -iri, -ortus, tr. dep. v. attack, undertake, attempt (esp. anything difficult).
ad-pārātus (app-), -ūs, m. preparation.
ad-pāreō (app-), -ère, -uī, -itum, intr. v. appear; wait upon.
VOCABULARY

adparsitor, app-, -oris, m. a servant (esp. of an official), a lictor.
appendītus, -onis, f. appeal.
ad-pello (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. address, appeal (esp. to a
tribune).
ad-pello (app-), -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. v. bring to hand.
ad-prōbo (app-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. approve.
adsensus (ass-), -ūs, m. assent, approbation.
ad-sēquor -i, -sēquīus, tr. dep. v.
follow after, pursue, overtake.
ad-sīdēo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, intr. v. sit by or near, hence attend,
support.
ad-sōlēo, -ēre, intr. v. am accustomed, wont.
ad-spicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, tr. v. look at, upon; behold; see.
ad-sum, -esse, -fūi, intr. v. am present, at hand.
ad-surgo, -ēre, -surrexi, -surrectum, intr. v. rise or stand up.
adulatīo, -ōnīs, f. adulation, abject flattery.
adulescens, -entis, c. young man or woman, youth (betw. 15 and 30
years, but often older).
ad-vēho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. conduct, or bring to; pass. ride.
ad-vēnīo, -īre, -veni, -ventum, intr. v. arrive at.
adventus, -ūs, m. approach, arrival.
adversārius, -i, m. an opponent.
adversus, -a, -um, part. of adverto; as adj. opposite, adverse, unfavour-
able. As subst. adversa montium, the barrier of the mountains.
adversus, adv., prep. with acc. against.
ad-vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. summon.
aedēs, -is, f. temple.
aedificium, -i, n. a building.
aedilis, -is, m. an aedile.
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. sick, ill.
aegre, adv. with trouble or difficulty, reluctantly, with regret or displea-
sure; comp. aegrius, sup. aeger-
rime.
Aelīus, -a, the name of a Roman gens, see Paetus 7 § 13.
Aemilius, -a, -um, name of a Roman gens, see (1) Barbula 20 §§ 7, 9,
21 § 1, 30-32; (2) Mameroinus 21 § 1; (3) Mammecus; (4)
Papus, 7 § 14.
aequālis, -e, adj. equal, like.
aequē, adv. equally.
Aequi, -orum, m. pl. a people living near Rome, 19 § 4, 45.
aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum tr. v. make
one thing equal to another; place
on an equality with, compare.
aequūs, -a, -um, adj. level, equal,
fair.
aerarius, -ii, m., usu. pl. aeraii,
citizens of the lowest class.
aestivus, -a, -um, adj. of the
summer.
aetās, -ātis, f. period of life, age,
generation.
affātim (-ad fatim), abundantly,
to satisfaction.
afficio = adicio.
āgē, āgēdum, see under ago.
āgens, -entis, pres. part. of ago; as
adj. effective, powerful.
āger, -gri, m. field, land, territory
(usu. in pl.).
aggrēdiōr, -grēdi, -gressus, tr. dep.
v. attack.
āgito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v.
discuss.
agmēn, -inis, n. body of troops on
the march, column.
āgo, -ēre, -ēgi, actum, tr. v. lead, do,
transact, achieve; treat, spend,
discuss; āgēdum, come then!
now!
āgrārius, -a, -um, adj. of the fields
or lands, agrarian.
āgrestitis, -e, adj. countrylike, rustic;
subst. agrestis, -is, m. rustic,
savage.
āilo, defect. v. say, assert.
āla, -ae, f. wing; shoulder, 41 § 19.
ālācrītas, -ātis, f. briskness, eager-
ness.
album, -i, n. a white object (esp.
a white tablet on which official
lists or announcements were made).

123
Aletrium, -ii, n. town seven miles from Ferentum; Aletrinas, -ātis, adj. of Aletrium, 42 § 11, 43 § 2. Aletrinates, m. pl. inhabitants of Aletrium.

Alexander, -dri, m. (1) the son of Philip, lived 356–323 B.C. surnamed the Great; 16–19; (2) King of Epirus, uncle to Alexander the Great, aided Tarentum against the Lucanians, but slain 332; 17 § 7, 19 § 11.

Alfaterna, see Nuceria.

ālīs, adv. at another time.

ālībi, adv. elsewhere; alius alibi, one in one place, another in another.

ālēnus, -a, -um, belonging to another, another’s, foreign, strange.

āliquamdiū, adv. for some time.

āliquandō, adv. at some time or other, sometimes, now and then.

āliquantō, adv. considerably.

ālīqui, ālīqua, aliqquod, indef. pron. adj. some.

āliquis, aliqquid, indef. pron. some one or other.

ālīquōt, indef. indecl. num. adj. some, several.

ālīus, -a, -ud, pron. adj. other; alii ... alii, some ... others; another, different.

Allīfæ, -ārum, f. pl. town of Samnium, 38 § 1, 42 § 6.

altēr, -ēra, -ērum, the one or the other (of two); the other; as subst. a neighbour.

āltus, -a, -um, high, deep.

āmbāges, -iūm, f. pl. quibbles, rigmarole, ambiguity.

am-bīgo, -ēre, intr. v. am in doubt; pers. pass. ambiditur, it is disputed.

ambīgitus, -a, -um, adj. changeable, fluctuating, uncertain.

ambo, -ae, -o, num. adj. both.

amībulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. walk.

Ambustus, (1) Q. Fabius, chap. 7: (2) C. Fabius, chap. 23.

āmitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, tr. v. let slip, lose.

āmōenus, -a, -um, adj. pleasant (to the eye, usu. of scenery), charming.

am-plector, -i, -plexus, tr. dep. v. embrace, grasp.

ān, conj. (in second half of disjunctive interrogations or sentences implying doubt), ‘or, or whether,’ direct or indirect; elliptically (almost = nonne), before a single question, with first alternative understood.

Anagnīā, -ae, f. town in Latium, Anagninus, -a, -um, adj. of Anagnia. Anagnīnī, -ōrum, m. pl. its inhabitants, 42 § 11, 43 § 2.

ancēps, -cipitus (abl. sing. ancipiti), adj. doubtful, ambiguous (of battle), with doubtful issue.

ango, -ēre, v. tr. throttle; distress.

angustīae, -ārum, f. pl. defile, shortness.

angustus, -a, -um, adj. narrow, close.

ānimadverto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, tr. v. notice.

ānimāl, -ālis, n. a living creature.

ānimus, -i, m. mind, wrath, will, inclination.

annālis, -e, adj. of a year; as subst. annales, -iūm, m. pl. (sc. libri), rarely sing. chronicles, annals.

annus, -i, m. a year.

annūs, -a, -um, adj. lasting a year.

antē (of space), before, in front of, before, previously; antequam, conj. before.

antēā, adv. formerly, before.

antē-signānus, -i, m. (lit. one before the standard); in pl. men who fought in front of the standard and protected it.

Antias, Antiātis; plur. Antiātes, inhabitants of Antiām, 20 § 10.

Antōchos, -i, m. Syrian king, fought with the Romans; died 187 B.C., 19 § 14.

antiquītās, adv. from ancient times.

antiquus, -a, -um, adj. ancient; comp. antiquior, first in importance, more famous.
antistēs, -stis, c. chief priest or priestess.

Antium, iī, n., a town on the coast of Latium, 19 § 4.

ānūlus, -i, m. a ring, finger-ring.
anxius, -a, -um, adj. anxious.
āperīo, -īre, -ēriū, -ērūtum, tr. v. unclose, open.
āpertus, -a, -um, part. of aperīo; open, clear; comp. apertior.
apprātus, -ūs, m. preparation, pomp.
apprārēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, intr. v. become visible, appear; appear as servant before, wait upon, serve.
apprātor = adprātor.
appendix, -īcis, f. appendage.
Appius, iī, m. Roman praenomen. See Claudius. Hence Appius, -a, -um, and Appīanus, -a, -um, adj. Appia Via, the Appian Way, the great S. road from Rome through Capua to Brundisium, begun by the censor Ap. Claudius.
aproobo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. assent (to).
appto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. prepare.
apūd (āpūt), prep. with acc. at, in the eyes, in the opinion of.
Āpūlia, -ae, f. region in SE. of Italy; Apūlus, -a, -um, adj. Apulian, 15 § 1, 19 § 4.
aqua, -ae, f. water, river, springs.
aquōsus, -a, -um, adj. well-watered.
arā, -ae, f. an altar.
arītēr, -ītri, m. eye-witness.
arītērium, -īi, n. decision, authority.
arītōr, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. am of opinion.
arōr (arōbs), -ōris, f. a tree.
arēco, -ēre, -cui, -ctum, tr. v. keep off.
arsecco (aceesco), -ēre, -ivi, -itum, tr. v. send for, invite, fetch.
arēdo, -ēre, -rsi, intr. v. am on fire.
arōdi, -ōris, m. eagerness, impatience.
arēa, -ae, f. courtyard.
argentārius, -a, -um, adj. of or belonging to silver or money; as subst. argentāriūs, -ii, m. money-changer, banker.
argentātus, -a, -um, adj. ornamented with silver; militēs, whose shields were silver-plated.
argentum, -i, n. silver, plate, money.
arīgo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, tr. v. prove.
arma, -ōrum, n. pl. arms, warfare, armed men, troops.
arītēs, perf. part. of armar; as adj. armed, subst. armatus, -i, m. an armed man.
arro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. arm, equip.
Arpī, -ōrum, n. pl. city in Apulia, 13 §§ 6, 8, 9.
Arpineum, -i, n. a town in Latium, 44 § 16.
Arrētīni, inhabitants of Arretium, 32 § 1.
Arrētium, a town in Etruria, 37 § 12.
ars, artis, f. skill, art.
artus, -a, -um, adj. narrow, confined, straitened; comp. artior.
Arvina, the cognomen of a patrician family in the gens Cornelia (1) chap. 10 § 8; 11 § 9; (2) 38 § 2; 42–4.
arvum, -i, n. ploughed or cultivated land, arable field.
arx, arcis, f. citadel.
Āsia, -ae, f. the continent of Asia, 16 § 19, 19 §§ 10, 11; Asiāni, -ōrum, m. inhabitants of the province Asia.
asper, -ēra, -ērum, adj. rugged, harsh, distressing; comp. asperior, sup. asperimus.
aspernor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. reject, contemptuously repel.
aspricio = adspicio.
asprētum, -i, n. an uneven or rough place.
āt, conj. yet.
Āthēnai, -āram, f. pl. Athens, 18 § 7.
Āthēnienis, -e, adj. Athenian; Athēnienenses, -iun, m. pl. the Athenians.
Ātilius, plebeian tribune 311 B.C.; chap. 30 § 3.
VOCABULARY

Ātina, -ae, f. a town in Latium, 28 § 6.
ataque or āce, conj. and also, and besides, and.
at-qui (adqui), conj. but yet.
ātrox, -ocis, adj. cruel, severe.
at-tineo,-ēre,-tīnūi,-tentum, tr. and intr. v. concern.
at-tollo, -ēre, tr. v. raise up.
auctor, -ōris, c. originator, authority for statement, instigator, adviser, promoter, voucher, spokesman.
auctōrītās, -ātis, f. will, pleasure, authority, right of possession.
audācia, -ae, f. boldness, pl. abstr. for concr. daring deeds.
audacter, adv. boldly.
audax, -ācis, adj. courageous, rash; comp. audaciōr, sup. audacissimus.
audēo, -ēre, ausus tr. and intr. semi-dep. v. (= avideo), dare.
audio, -īre, -ivī or -ii, -ītum, tr. v. hear, listen to.
aue-fōro,-ferre, abstūlī, ablātūm, tr. v. take or bear off or away.
augēo, -ēre, auxī, auctūm, tr. v. increase, strengthen, exaggerate.
Aulius, see Cerretanus.
aurātus, -a, -um, adj. ornamented with gold, gilded.
aurum, -i, n. gold, coin, money.
Aurunci, -ōrum, m. pl. people of Latium on the Liris, 28 § 7; Auruncus, -a, -um, adj.
Ausōnes, -um, m. pl. the Ausonians (the primitive inhabitants of Central and Southern Italy).
Ausōnia, -ae, f. the country of the Ausonians, 25 §§ 1, 3, 9.
auspīciūm, -iī, n. divination by observing flight of birds, auspices, omen.
aut . . . aut, conj. either . . . or.
autem, conj. but.
auxilium, -īi, n. aid, assistance, succour; pl. auxilia, -ōrum, auxiliary troops.
ā-vehō, -ēre, -vexi, -vectum, tr. v. carry off.

Āventīnus, -i, m. also Āventīnum, -i, n. the Aventine (one of the seven hills of Rome), 34 § 4.
āversus, -a, -um, part. of averto, adj. with back turned, i.e. in flight, in the rear.
ā-vero, -ēre, -ti, -sum, tr. v. turn away, drive away, alienate.
āvidē, adv. eagerly, greedily.
āvidītās, -ātis, f. eagerness.
āvidus, -a, -um, adj. longing eagerly for, greedy.
āvis, f. a bird.
āvius, -a, -um, adj. untrodden, unfrequented.
āvuncūlus, -i, m. dim. a mother's brother, maternal uncle.

Barbātus, a cognomen in the Scipio family, 44 § 1, 46 § 6.
Basstula, consul 317 and 311; chapters 20, 21, 30–32.
bellātor, -ōris, m. warrior.
bellīōsus, -a, -um, adj. warlike.
bellīcus, -a, -um, adj. relating to war, military.
bello, -āre, -avi, -ātum, intr. v. wage war.
bellum, -i, n. (old form duellum, contest between two, duo) war; locat. bella, in time of war.
bēlīa, -ae, f. beast, monster.
bēné, adv. well, honourably.
bēnōficium, -iī, n. kindness, benefit, favour.
bēnignē, adv. in a kindly manner, willingly, abundantly.
bēnignītās, -ātis, f. kindness, liberality.
bēnignus, -a, -um, adj. kind, well-disposed.
bīennium, -iī, n. a period of two years.
bīmestris, -e, abl. -i, adj. (bis, mensis), lasting two months, two months old; stipendium, pay for two months.
bīni, -ae, -a distrib. num. adj. two apiece, two each.
bis, num. adv. twice.
### VOCABULARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bōnum, -i, n.</td>
<td>advantage;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-ūrum, n. pl.</td>
<td>property, goods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bōnus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>good;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optīmus; subst.</td>
<td>boni, m. pl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bōviānum, a town of the</td>
<td>Bonti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Būbulcus, consul</td>
<td>Bubulus, consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caecus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>blind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caedo, -ēre, cēcīdī, caesium, tr. v.</td>
<td>fall, fall dead, perish (in battle).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caelestis, -e, adj.</td>
<td>heavenly, divine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caelo, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v.</td>
<td>work in relief on metals, carve in relief.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caelum, n.</td>
<td>the heavens, the sky.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caerē, n. indecl. city of Etruria,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caerimōniā, -ae, f.</td>
<td>sacred rite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calātīa, -ae, f.</td>
<td>a town in Campania, 2 § 2, 28 § 6, 43 § 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calātīni, -ōrum, m. pl.</td>
<td>inhabitants of Calatia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calavius, the name of a distinguished family</td>
<td>in Campania;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>callīdus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>experienced, clever.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>călo, -onis, m.</td>
<td>soldier’s servant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calpurnius, a Roman annalist,</td>
<td>Calpurnius, a Roman annalist,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calvinus, consul</td>
<td>Calvinus, consul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čāmerīnum, -i, n. town in Umbria;</td>
<td>Čampiānum, -i, n. town in Campania;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čāmers, -erti, and Čāmerīnum, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>of Camerium;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čāmertēs, -ītum, m. pl.</td>
<td>the Camerets, 36 §§ 7; 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čāmillus, censor</td>
<td>Čamillus, censor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>when he defeated the Gauls after</td>
<td>when he defeated the Gauls after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>campester (-tris), -tris, -tre, adj.</td>
<td>of a plain, level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>campus, -i, m. plain, open country;</td>
<td>= Campus Martius at Rome, 46 § 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candidus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>bright or dazzling white.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canor, -ōris, m.</td>
<td>dazzling whiteness, brightness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cannae, -ārum, f. pl.</td>
<td>a village in Apulia, on the Aufidus, famous for Hannibal’s victory over the Romans, 216 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cantus, -ūs, m.</td>
<td>singing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čānūsium, -iō, n. a town in Apulia;</td>
<td>Čáhūsium, -i, m. a Canusian,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čānūsinus, -iu, m.</td>
<td>a Canusian,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capax, -ācis, adj.</td>
<td>able to hold much, capable of; comp. capacior, sup. capacissimus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capasso, -ēre, -ivi, -ītum, tr. freq. v.</td>
<td>catch at eagerly, strive to reach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cāpio, -ēre, ĉēpi, captum, tr. v.</td>
<td>seize; adopt, try; harm, maim, deprive (with abl., e.g. oculis) as subst. captus, -i, m. a captive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čāpitōlīum, -iō, n.</td>
<td>the Capitol at Rome on which stood a temple to Jupiter, 4 §§ 8, 9; 44 § 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captivus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>taken in war; subst. captīvus, -i, m. ; captiva, -ae, f. a captive, prisoner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capto, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. freq. v.</td>
<td>try to catch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captus, -ūs, m.</td>
<td>capacity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čāpūa, -ae, f.</td>
<td>chief city of Campania, 6, 20, 25-27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cāpūt, -itis, n.</td>
<td>head, a person, individual, a chief person, leader, chief town, capital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cārēo, -ēre, -īui, -ītum, intr. v.</td>
<td>with abl. be without, be free from.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cāritas, -ātis, f.</td>
<td>affection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpo, -ēre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v.</td>
<td>weaken, enfeeble.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Carthaginensis, inhabitant of Carthage, 43 § 16.
Cásinum, town in Latium close to the frontier of Campania; chap. 28.
castellum, -i, n. dim. fort, stronghold.
Castor, -ōris, m. son of Leda and Tyndar (really of Jupiter) and twin-brother of Pollex, 43 § 22.
castra, -orum, n. pl. camp.
cāsus, -ūs, m. accident, chance.
Caudīnum, -i, n. a town in Samnium; Caudīnus, -a, -um, adj. Caudine.
causa (caussa), -ae, f. cause, suit; adv. abl. causā, with poss. pron. or gen. of subst. for the sake of, on account of.
cāvēo, -ēre, cāvi, cautum, tr. and intr. v. take care, be cautious, with dat. take precautions for (a person or thing), look after the interests of.
cāvillor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v.; intr. quibble, cavill.
cāvus, -a, -um, adj. hollow.
cēdo, -ēre, cessi, cessum, v. intr. yield, give place to.
cēlebro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. celebrate.
cēler, -ēris, -ēre, adj. swifl.
cēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. keep in the dark or in ignorance about.
Censennia, a town unknown, 44 § 16.
censēo, -ēre, -ūi, -sum, tr. v. take an account of the names and property of Roman citizens, register; be of opinion, think, judge, hold.
censor, -ōris, m. a censor.
censōrius, -a, -um, adj. of a censor.
censura, -ae, f. censorship.
centēsimus, -a, -um, ord. num. the hundredth.
centum, num. indecl. a hundred.
cerno, -ēre, crēvi, crētum, tr. v. perceive.
Cerretānus, chapter 15 § 11, 22, 23 §§ 5, 6.
certāmen, -inis, n. contest, combat.
certē, adv. at any rate.
certo, adv. with certainty, for certain.
certo, -ēre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. v.; intr. contend, strive.
certus, -a, -um, adj. to be depended upon, trustworthy, certain; pro certo habere, regard as certain.
cervix, -īcis, f. neck.
cētērum, adv. but yet, however.
cētērus (caet-), -a, -um, adj. the rest, the other; nom. masc. sing. is not found.
cēbāria, -ōrum, n. pl. food, rations, fodder.
cēbus, -i, m. food.
cēbō, -ēre, cēvi, cētum, tr. v. put in motion, excite, summon.
Clīmīnus, -a, -um, adj. of Clīmus, -i, m. a lake and mountain in Etruria, 35, 37, 39 § 1.
Cīneas, minister of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, 17 § 14.
cireā, prep. with acc. round about, around, near; adv. around, all around, in the neighbourhood.
circūitus, -īs, m. detour.
circum-āgo, -āgēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. turn round; (of time) se or reflex. pass. pass away, be spent.
circum-ōdo, -ēre, -ōdi, -ōsum, tr. v. cut around.
circum-do, -ēre, -ōdī, -ōdatum, tr. v. with acc. of person and abl. of thing, surround, enclose.
circūm-ōo, -ōre, -ōvi, circūtum, tr. and intr. v. encompass.
circum-fēro, -fēre, -fūi, -fūtum, tr. v. spread around, diffuse (panic, war, &c.).
circum-icīo, -iēre, -īcī, -iectum, tr. v. surround.
circum-sēdēō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, tr. v. lie encamped round, besiege.
circum-sido, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, tr. v. encamp around, lay siege to, invest.
circum-spicīo, -ēre, -spexī, -spectum, tr. v. survey.
circum-vādo, -ēre, -vāsi, tr. v. attack on all sides, beset.
circum-vēnīō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, tr. v. surround.
Circus Maritimus, chap. 42 § 11.
citātus, -a, -um, part. of cito; as adj. stirred to swift motion, quick.
citō, adv. quickly; comp. citius, sup. citissime.
cito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. put into quick motion, summon.
citro, adv. (dat. sing. of citer, on this side), to this side, hither: never found except combined with ultro.
civilis, -e, adj. civic, relating to public life.
civis, c. citizen.
civitas, -ātis, f. citizenship, i. e. condition, privileges, or rights of a citizen; state.
clādes, -is, f. damage, destruction, esp. disaster in war, defeat, havoc.
clam, in secret, secretly.
clāmīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. freq. v. call or shout loudly or repeatedly; shout out.
clāmōr, -ōris, m. short, loud noise, clamour.
clārus, -a, -um, adj. loud, illustrious; comp. clarior.
classis, -is, f. fleet, including troops in it.
Claudius, name of a Roman gens.
(1) Appius Claudius Caecus, censor 312 B.C., induced the senate to reject the terms of peace conveyed by Pyrrhus through Cineas, 29, 30, 33, 34, 42 § 2, 44 § 3, 46 § 10, (2) 36 § 2, (3) 5 § 2, Introd. p. 8.
claundo, -ēre, -si, -sum, tr. v. shut, close, block up, enclose.
claustrum, -i, n., usu. pl. claustra, -ōrum, lock; barrier; key.
clāvus, -i, m. nail; stripe of purple down front of tunic.
clīpēus, -i, m. large round metal shield of Roman soldiers.
clīvus, -i, m. hill.
clīpēus, see clīp-.
Clūviānum, town of Samnium, 31 §§ 2, 3.
cō-lēo, -īre, -iī, -ītum, intr. v. come together, combine.
coepi, -isse, coeptum, perf. with pres. signifi., tr. and intr. v. begin; in pass. only perf. and pluperf. coeptus sum and eram, and perf. part. coeptus, begun, undertaken.
coeptum, -i, n. beginning.
cō-ereō, -ēre, -cūi, -citum, tr. v. control, curb.
coetus or cóitus, -ūs, m. assemblage.
cōgitātio, -onis, f. thought, reflection.
cognòmen, -inis, n. a Roman family-name, surname.
cōgo, -ēre, cōegi, cōactum, tr. v. drive together, collect, restrict, confine, force, urge.
cō-hibēo, -ēre, -būi, -bitum, tr. v. restrain.
cōhors, -ritis, f. cohort of infantry, tenth part of legion.
cōitīo, -onis, f. conspiracy.
collēga, -ae, m. colleague.
col-līgo (conl.), -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. v. assemble, contract, compress.
col-lōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. place, station.
collōquium, -iī, n. conversation, conference.
col-lōquor, -lōqui, -lōcūtus, intr. dep. v. talk or converse with.
cōlo, -ēre, cōlūi, cultum, tr. v. honour.
cōlōnia, -ae, f. a colony.
cōlōnus, -i, m. colonist.
cōmēs, -itis, c. companion.
cōmis, -e, adj. courteous, friendly.
cōmissābundus, -a, -um, adj. revelling, carousing.
cōmitas, -ātis, f. courteousness.
cōmīter, adv. courteously, obligingly.
cōmitia, -ōrum, n. pl. an assembly of the Roman people for electing magistrates, passing laws, &c.; the elections.
comměātus, -ās, m. provisions, supplies.
com-mercium, -iī, n. intercourse, communication.
VOCABULARY

concitatío, -onis, f. excitement.
concitátus, -a, -um, part. of concitō; as adj. quick, at full speed or gallop.
concito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. put in violent or quick motion, stir or rouse up, urge (horse) to full speed.
concordia, -ae, f. harmony, union;
Concordia, -ae, f. the goddess Concord, 46 § 6.
con-crēmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. burn up.
con-curro, -āre, -curri, - cursum, intr. v. run together, flock together in crowds; join battle.
con-curro, -āre, -curri, -cursum, intr. v. run together, flock together in crowds; join battle.
con-curso, -āre, freq. v. intr. rush together.
concursus, -ūs, m. running together, collision; onset, charge.
condicio, -onis, f. agreement, terms.
con-fēro, -ferre, -tuli, collātum, tr. v. bring together, collect; set together (manum, signa), engage, join battle.
confertus, -a, -um, part. of confercio; as adj. closely pressed or packed, in a solid or close body.
confessio, -onis, f. acknowledge-
ment.
confestim, adv. immediately.
conficio, -cre, -feci, -fectum, tr. v. make completely, bring to an end.
con-fugio, -fugere, -fugii, intr. v. flee to for refuge.
con-fundo, -cre, -fundii, -fundum, tr. v. bring into disorder.
con-gēro, -cre, -gerii, -gestum, tr. v. pile up.
con-glōbo, -are, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. crowd together.
congrèdior, -grēdi, -gressus, intr. dep. v. encounter (in flight).
congrēdior, -grēdi, -gressus, intr. dep. v. encounter (in flight).
congruens, -eius, part. of congruo; as adj. suitable, accordant.
congruo, -cre, -iui, intr. v. corre-
spond, agree.
con-īcio, -cre, -iēci, -iectum, tr. v. throw or bring together.
con-īmito, -i, -inis or -inixus, intr. dep. v. put forth all one’s strength, strive hard.
| con-iungo, -ēre, -nxi, -nectum, tr. v. | consultātio, -ōnis, f. deliberation, inquiry, question. |
| coniūrātio, -ōnis, f. conspiracy. | consulto, abl. n. of part. (consultus) as adv. designedly, deliberately. |
| coniūratus, past part. (in active sense) of | consulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. v. intr. deliberate; tr. ask advice of, consult. |
| con-iūro (conj.), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. conspire, plot. | consultum, -i, n. decision, decree of senate. |
| con-, See under con- | consūmo, -ēre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, tr. v. (of time) spend, pass, waste. |
| con-, See under con- | consūrus, -āre, -surrxi, -surrectum, intr. v. rise up together. |
| conscientia, -ae, f. consciousness, conscience (evil). | contāgio, -ōnis, f. contact, contamination. |
| con-soisco, -ēre, -sciivi, -scītum, tr. v. resolve, inflict on (oneself). | consententus, -is, adj. aware of. |
| con-scribo, -ēre, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr. v. enrol; Patres Conscripti (= Patres et Conscripti, Fathers and Elect). | consulter, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. survey, gaze upon. |
| con-sēnesco, -ēre, -sēnūi, intr. incept. v. grow weak, decay. | contemnit, adv. scornfully. |
| consensus, -ūs, m. agreement. | contentus, -āre, -sum, part. of containco; as adj. satisfied. |
| con-sentio, -īre, -și, -sum, intr. v. agree, unite (upon). | contēnō, -ēre, -tentum, tr. v. restrain. |
| con-sēro, -ēre, -serūi, -serum, tr. v. join, join battle. | continuo, -āre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, tr. v. make continuous, renew. |
| con-sido, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, intr. v. encamp. | contio, -ōnis, f. assembly. |
| consilium, -ī, n. consultation, plan, judgement. | contōnōr, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. deliver a harangue to a public assembly. |
| con-sisto, -ēre, -stīti, -stītum, intr. v. take up one’s stand. | contrā, adv. on the other hand, in the face; prep. with acc. against. |
| conspectus, -ūs, m. view. | contrāho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. bring together, collect. |
| con-spicio, -ēre, -spexi, -spectum, tr. v. descry, see. | contrārius, -a, -um, adj. opposed to, contrary. |
| constans, -ntis, part. of consto; as adj. (with ex) consisting of. | contūmācia, -ae, f. stubbornness, insolence. |
| con-sto, -ēre, -stīti, -stātum, intr. v. correspond, be consistent, be established; (with ex) consist of; esp. impers. constat, it is admitted. | consūnium, -ūs, the right of intermarriage. |
| consēvatūs, -a, -um, part. of consueco; as adj. customary. | conveniens, -ntis, pres. part. convenio. |
| consūl, -ūlis, m. a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman Republic. | con-vēnio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, v. intr. assemble; am adapted to; often impers. convenit, it is agreed. |
| consūlāris, -e, adj. of consular rank; subst. consūlāris, -is, m. an ex-consul. | co-ōrior, -īri, -ortus, intr. dep. v. rise simultaneously. |
| consūlātus, -ūs, m. consulship. | |
cōpia, -ae, f. abundance, opportunity; pl. forces, troops.
cōpfōsus, -a, -um, adj. well supplied with, rich, plentiful.
cōr, cordis, n. the heart; cordi esse, be pleasing.
Cornēlius, -a, name of a gens, (1) see Arvina; (2) see Lentulus, 4 § 7, 15 § 9; (3) see Maluginensis; (4) see Barbatus; (5) perhaps Arvina, 38 § 2.
cornū, -ūs, n. wing (of army).
cōrōna, -ae, f. garland, cordon (of troops); sub corona, by auction.
corpus, -ōris, n. body.
cor-rumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. v. destroy, corrupt.
Cortōna, -ae, f. town in Etruria, 37 § 12.
Corvus, born about 371; fought single-handed a Gallic champion 349; defeated the Samnites 343; took Cales 335; defeated the Marsi and Etruscans 301; died about 271; chapters 7, 40, 41.
cotidīē (cottid-), adv. every day, daily.
crāpūla, -ae, f. intoxication.
creō, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, tr. and intr. v. believe, have confidence in.
creō, -āri, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. create, elect, appoint.
crimeō, -ēnīs, n. charge, accusation.
crimeōnātio, -ōnis, f. accusation.
cristātus, -a, -um, adj. crested.
crūcītātus, -ās, m. torture.
crūdēlītās, -ātis, f. cruelty.
crūs, crūris, n. leg (below knee), shank, shin.
cūbīle, -iis, n. couch, bed.
culpā, -ae, f. criminal neglect.
cultur, -ōris, m. cultivator, husbandman, supporter, fosterer.
cum, prep. with abl. with, in connexion or dealing with.
cum, conj. when; with subj. since, as.
Cūmæae, -ārum, f. pl. city on coast of Campania, 19 § 4.
cunctor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. delay.
cunctus, -a, -um, usu. pl. cuncti, -ae, -a, adj. all.
cūnēatus, -a, -um [adj. prop. part. of cuneo (make wedge-like)], wedge-shaped; comp. cuneator.
cūpidītās, -ātis, f. ambition.
cūpio, cupère, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, tr. v. desire.
cūr, adv., relat., and interrog. for what reason, wherefore, why.
cūra, -ae, f. regard for, charge, anxiety.
cūrātio, -ōnis, f. a taking care, management.
cūria, -ae, f. one of the 30 curies, each containing 10 gentes, into which the Roman people were originally divided; the senate-house.
cūriātus, -a, -um, adj. of the curiae, the thirty wards into which Romulus was said to have divided the Roman people; comitia curiata, an assembly in which the people voted by curiae.
Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens. M’. Curius Dentatus, conquered the Samnites 290, and Pyrrhus, 275; 17 § 8.
cūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. take care of, heal; curati cibo, refreshed with food.
Cursor, dictator 325 conquered the Samnites, chapters 7, 12–17, 28, 38, 40; (2) censor 393, 34 §§ 20, 21.
cursus, -ūs, m. running.
cūrūlis, -e, adj. sella curulis, curule chair, inlaid with ivory, official seat of consuls, praetors, censors, and curule aediles, hence called magistratus curules; curule, of or belonging to the sella curulis.
cuspis, -īdis, f. pointed end of anything, spear, javelin.
custōdīo, -īre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, tr. v. watch over, keep in custody.
custōs, -ōdis, c. watchman.
Cýrus, -i, m. founder of the Persian monarchy, 560–529 B.C., 17 § 6.
damnum, -i, n. injury, loss.
Darius, King of Persia, 336-330 B.C.; conquered by Alexander, 17 § 16, 18 § 3.

datus, perf. part. of do.
dē, prep. with abl. only, about, concerning, (manner) according to; in the adv. phrase: de industria, on purpose. (time) beginning in, in the course of, at, in.
dē-bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. intr. bring a war to an end.
dēbēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ūtum, tr. v. owe, ought.
dē-cēdo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v. withdraw, die, abate, cease.
dēcem, num. adj. ten.
dēcem-virī, -ōrum or -um, m. pl. decemvirs.
dē-cerno, -ēre, -crēvi, -crētum, tr. and intr. v. decide, decree (esp. of judge, magistrate), vote for, resolve, make up one’s mind.
dēoimus, -a, -um, ord. num. tenth.
dē-ōpō, -ōpere, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. deceive.

Decius, name of a Roman gens, 17 §§ 8, 13; (1) P. Decius Mus, tribunus militum 343, when he made a great victory over the Samnites possible; consul 340, when he devoted himself to death near Vesuvius in the Latin war, 10 § 3; (2) his son with the same name devoted himself to death at Sentinum, 295; consul 312, 308, 297, 295; censor 304; supported the lex Ogulnia; one of the first plebeian pontifices; 28 § 8, 29 § 3, 40-41, 44 § 3, 46 § 14; (3) 30 § 4.
dē-clāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. declare, announce publicly.
dē-clīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. turn or bend aside, shun.
dē-curro, -ēre, -curri or -cūcurri, -cursum, intr. v. run or hasten down; (milit.) charge.
dēcus, -ōris, n. ornament, glory, splendour.
dē-dēcus, -ōris, n. disgrace.

dé-dīco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. dedicate.
dēdītio, -ōnis, f. surrender.
dē-dō, -ēre, -didi, -ditum, tr. v. give up, surrender.
dē-dūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. draw down, lead, plant a colony, bring down, reduce.
dēfectio, -ōnis, f. revolt.
dē-fendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, tr. v. guard, defend.
dēfensor, -ōris, m. protector, defender.
dē-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. v. bring or carry down or away, hand over, offer.
dēfessus, part. of defetiscor.
dē-fetiscor (-fātiscor), -i, -fessus, intr. dep. v. become tired, weary, faint, exhausted; usu. in p. p. defessus, weary.
dē-fĕcio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, v. intr. revolt, be wanting. Also in pass..
dēfīt, -fīri, be wanting.
dē-formātio, -ōnis, f. disfiguring.
dē-formis, -e, adj. hideous.
dēformo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. deform, disfigure.
dēgēnēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. intr. degenerate, deteriorate.
dēiectus (dēj-), -us, m. throwing down, fall.
deciceps, adv. one after another, continuously.
dēinde (dein), adv. thereafter, afterwards, next in order, then.
dēlectus, -ūs, m. (milit.) levy; delectu, under conscription.
dē-lēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. delegate, commit to.
dēlēo, -ēre, -lēvi, -lētum, tr. v. wipe out, annihilate.
dē-līgo, -ēre, -lēgi, -lectum, tr. v. pick out, choose.
dēlūbrum, -i, n. shrine.
dē-mitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, tr. v. send down, lower; (milit.) march soldiers into lower country.
dēmo, -ēre, -mpti, -mptum, tr. v. take away, remove.
dē-mōrīor, -mōri, -mortūus, intr. dep. v. die off, die (in office).
VOCABULARY

dē-mōvēō, -ère, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. v. move away.
dē-mulcēō, -ère, -muli, -mulctum, tr. v. stroke down.
dēmum, adv. precisely.
dēni, -ae, -a, distrib. num. adj. ten each.
dē-nuntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. announce officially, declare, order.
dē-plōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. mourn, regard as lost.
dē-pōnō, -ēre, -pōsūi, -pōsitum, tr. v. set or place down or aside.
dē-pōpūlātus, past part., is found with the passive sense, but

dēpōpūlōr, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. pillage, ravage, waste.
dē-porto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. carry away.
dē-prēhendo (-prendo), -ēre, -di, -sum, tr. v. detect, discover.
dē-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. fight it out.
dē-seundo, -ēre, -di, -sum, intr. v. march down; descendere in aciem, give battle.
dē-scisco, -ēre, -scivi, (-ii), -scitum, intr. v. revolt.
dē-sēro, -ēre, -rūi, -rtum, tr. v. abandon.
dēsērūs, -a, -um, part. of deserō; as adj. deserted.
dē-sidēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. long, yearn, crave for some thing or person lost or absent.
dē-sīlīo, -īre, -sūlī, -sūlum, intr. v. leap down.
dē-sīno, -ēre, -sūi, -sūtum, tr. v. leave off.
dēsparētus, -a, -um, part. of desperō; as adj. hopeless.
dē-spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. give up for lost.
dē-stīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. fix, determine upon, choose, aim at.
dē-tracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. decline, refuse.
dē-trāho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. take off.
dēns, -i, m. (pl. nom. dei, dī, di; gen. deum; dat. dis) god, deity.
dē-vēnīo, -ire, -vēni, -ventum, intr. v. come or go down or to.
dēverticūlum, -i, n. by-road, digression.
dē-vincio, -ēre, -vici, -victum, tr. v. conquer completely, subdue.
dēvōtīo, -ōnis, f. devoting, consecration.
dē-vōvēo, -ēre, -vōvi, -vōtum, tr. v. consecrate to; devote to destruction.
dēxter, -tēra, -tērum, more usu. -tra, -trum, adj. on the right hand, right.
di, see deus.
dīcō, -ōnis, f. dominion.
dico, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. say, declare, appoint; dicere causam, plead.
dictātor, -ōris, m. dictator, elected by the Romans in grave dangers to act as supreme magistrate with
the absolute powers of a king, for six months.
dictātūra, -ae, f. dictatorship.
dictīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. say often or emphatically, repeat.
dictum, -i, n. saying, word, order.
dīēs, -ēi and -ē, m. a day, a set day, daytime; f. a set time, hour, period.
dif-ferō, -ferre, distuli, dīlātum, v. tr. postpone.
dif-ficilis, -e, adj. difficult.
dif-ficulutas, -ātis, f. difficulty.
dif-fido, -ēre, -fissus sum, semi-dep. intr. v. distrust.
dif-findō, -ēre, -fidi, -fissum, tr. v. cleave or split asunder.
dif-gēro, -ēre, -gessi, -gestum, tr. v. set in order, arrange.
dignus, -a, -um, adj. worthy (abl. = of).
di-lābor, -i, -lapsus, intr. v. fall away, disolve; (of persons) disperse.
dilatīo, -ōnis, f. delaying.
dilectus, -ūs, m., see delectus.
dimicātīo, -ōnis, f. fight.
dī-mico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. fight.
di-mitto, -ēre, -misi, -missum, tr. v.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LATIN</th>
<th>TRANSLATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>di-vido</td>
<td>-ere, -visi, -visum, tr. v. divide, distribute.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>divinus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. divine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>däre, dādi, dātum, tr. v. give.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōcēo</td>
<td>-ere, -cūi, doctum, tr. v. inform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discordium</td>
<td>-i, n. proof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōlābra</td>
<td>-ae, f. mattock, pick-axe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōlor</td>
<td>-āris, m. distress, resentment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōmi</td>
<td>adv. locat. at home, see domus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōminor</td>
<td>-āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. bear rule.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōminus</td>
<td>-i, m. master, ruler, owner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōmo</td>
<td>-āre, -ūi, -ītum, tr. v. subdue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōmus</td>
<td>-ūs, f. home; adv. form: domi, at home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dōnēc</td>
<td>conj. until.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūbiē</td>
<td>adv. doubtfully; hau (nec) dubie, undoubtedly, certainly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūbius</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. doubtful, uncertain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūcēni</td>
<td>-ae, -a, distrib. num. two hundred each, two hundred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūcenti</td>
<td>-ae, -a, card. num. two hundred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūco</td>
<td>-ere, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. lead, conduct, bring; consider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ductus</td>
<td>-īs, m. command, generalship.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dulcēdo</td>
<td>-inis, f. sweetness, attraction, delight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūm</td>
<td>conj. while.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūdō</td>
<td>-ae, -ō, card. num. two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūdō-dēcim</td>
<td>card. num. twelve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūdō-dē-quādrāgintā</td>
<td>card. num. thirty-eight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dūnumvir</td>
<td>m. member of a board consisting of two persons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dux, dūcis</td>
<td>c. guide; esp. military leader, commander, general.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēādem</td>
<td>adv. by the same way.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-do</td>
<td>-ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. v. give or put forth, bring about, cause.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-dūco</td>
<td>-ere, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. lead out, educate (esp. of physical training).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin Word</td>
<td>English Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēdūco</td>
<td>educate (esp. of mental training)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ef-fēro</td>
<td>carry out, lift up, exalt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>efficax</td>
<td>-ācis, adj. effectual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ef-fūgīum</td>
<td>-ī, n. escape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ef-fundo</td>
<td>-ēre, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēgēnus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. in want.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-gēro</td>
<td>-ēre, -gessī, -gestum, v. v. carry out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēgō</td>
<td>mē, mēi, mīhi, mē; pl. nōs, nōbis; I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-grēdior</td>
<td>-grēdi, -gressus, dep. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-lābor</td>
<td>-ī, -lapsus, intr. dep. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-lātus</td>
<td>-a, -um, part. of efferō, adj. elated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-lēvo</td>
<td>-āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-līcio</td>
<td>-līcre, -līciū, -līcitum, tr. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-lūdo</td>
<td>-ēre, -si, -sum, tr. and intr. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-mentītor</td>
<td>-īri, -ittus, tr. dep. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-mergo</td>
<td>-ēre, -si, -sum, intr. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē minus</td>
<td>adv. at or from a distance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-mitto</td>
<td>-ēre, -mīsi, -mīsum, tr. v.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēn, interj.</td>
<td>behold! see!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēnim</td>
<td>conj. in fact (often elliptical, with ref. to a clause which must be mentally supplied) why, why then, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēnimvēro</td>
<td>however, as might be expected, for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēo, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum, go, march; imperat. i.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēō, adv.</td>
<td>therefore, on that account, for that reason. (Of measure with comparatives), by so much, so much the more &amp;c., followed by quo; best trans. by the (more) . . . the (more): (of PLACE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to that place, thither; to that degree.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eorum, see is.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ėpīrus, the NW. district of Greece, now Albania.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēpūlae, see epulum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēpūlum, -i, n. heteroclite pl. ēpūlae, ārum, sumptuous food; sumptuous meal, feast (in sing. of relig. or solemn public banquet).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēquēs, itūs, m. horseman, cavalry; pl. Equites, the order of Knights (holding rank between Senate and Plebs).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēquester or ēquestris, -tris, -tre, adj. of the order of Knights.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēquīdem, adv. (related to quidem as enim to nam), strengthening particle, indeed; (usu. with first pers.) for my part.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēquītātus, -ūs, m. cavalry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēquus, -i, m. horse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ergō, adv. therefore.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-rīgo, -ēre, -rexī, -rectum, tr. v.</td>
<td>raise or set up; (milit.) march troops to high ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-ripīo. -ripēre, -ripūi, -reptum, tr. v.</td>
<td>pull or force away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erro, ēre, āvi, ātum, v. intr. be mistaken, be in error.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>error, ĕris, m. a wandering about, wavering, mistake, uncertainty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ērūdio, ĕre, īvi or īi, ītum, tr. v.</td>
<td>educate; p. part. ērūditus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ērūditus, -a, -um, p. f. erudio, as adj. learned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-rumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. v.</td>
<td>force one's way out of; intr. sally forth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēt, conj. and, also, even.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ētiam, conj. also.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ėtrūria, -ae, f. a country of West Central Italy; Etruscus, -a, -um, adj. Etruscan; Etrusci, -ōrum, m. pl. the Etruscans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et-sī, conj. although.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Europā, -ae, f. the continent of Europe, 16 § 19.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-vādo, -ēre, -vāsi, -vāsum, v. intr. and tr. go out, issue, mount, ascend.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ē-vēho, -ēre, -vexī, -vectum, tr. v.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY

carry out; se or reflex. pass. rush
or sally, ride forth.
ě-věnīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, intr.
v. happen, result, fall by lot.
ě-ventus, -īs, m. result.
ě-vinco, -ēre, -vīcī, -victum, tr. v.
vanquish utterly.
ě-vōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. call
out or forth, challenge, call forth,
elicit.
ě-vulgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.
publish abroad.
ex or ē, prep. (of space) out of, from,
from or of (a certain country); (of
the place from which a thing
is done) ex loco superiore; (of
time) immediately after; (cause
or origin) from, through, on ac-
count of; (to indicate transition)
out of.
exactor, -ōris, m. an expeller.
exactus, part. of exigo.
exanimatus, -a, -um, p.p. exanimo,
as adj. dead.
ex-anēmis, -e, adj. dead, half dead
with fear.
ex-anēmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.
killed.
ex-ēūdo, -ēre, -cessī, -cessum, v.
intr. go out or forth, retire; tr.
surpass, exceed.
excellens, -ntis, part. of excellō;
as adj. surpassing, pre-eminent,
distinguished.
ex-cello, -ēre, (-cellūi), -celsum,
intr. v. be eminent, distinguished,
excel.
excerno, -ēre, -crēvi, -crētum, tr. v.
sift out, separate.
excidīum, -ii, n. destruction.
ex-cīdō, -ēre, -cīdī, -cīsum, tr. v.
cut out or off, hew down.
ex-cīō, -ēre, -cītum, and ex-cēo,
-ēre, -ēvi or -īi, itum, tr. v. rouse.
ex-cipio, -cipēre, -cēpi, -ceptum,
tr. v. take, cut off, succeed.
excīto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v.
rouse, make stand up, make rise.
ex-clūdo, -cre, -si, -sum, tr. v. cut off.
ex-curro, -ēre, -cūcerrī (-currī),
-cursum, intr. v. run or hasten out
or forth; (milit.) sally forth.

exemplum, -i, n. example.
ex-ēō, -īre, -ēi, -ētum, v. intr.
go out or away, depart; (of time)
expire.
ex-ērcēō, -ēre, -cūl, -cītum, tr. v.
practise, exercise (an employment),
carry into effect.
exercitātīō, -onis, f. exercise, prac-
tice.
exercitus, -īs, m. army.
ex-īgō, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v.
drive out; measure, dole out.
exiūm, -a, -um, adj. scanty; subst.
exīgūm, -i, n. small quantity.
exīmiōs, -a, -um. adj. special, dis-
tinguished.
ex-imō, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. v.
remove, release.
ex-istimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.
think.
exitus, -ūs, m. place of egress, out-
let, result, issue, end, close.
ex-lex, -lēgis, adj. beyond the law.
ex-opto, -ēre, -ēvi, -ātum, tr. v.
long eagerly for, desire greatly.
ex-ōrīor, -ōrīri, -ortus, intr. dep. v.
rise forth, arise.
expēdiō, -īre, -īvi (-īi), -ītum, tr. v.
extricate, get ready; impers.
expēdit, it is advantageous, expedi-
ment.
expēditīō, -onis, f. military cam-
paign, expedition.
expēditus, -a, -um, part. of ex-
pedio, unencumbered, prompt,
in light marching order.
ex-pello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. v.
drive out.
ex-pēriōr, -īri, -pertus, tr. dep. v.
try, put to the test, find or know
by experience, experience.
ex-pers, -pertis, adj. having no
part in, unacquainted with.
ex-pētō, -ēre, -ēvi or -īi, -ītum,
tr. v. aspire to.
expiātīō, -onis, f. atonement, sat-
sfaction.
ex-piō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.
make satisfaction or atonement for,
expiate, make amends for.
VOCABULARY

ex-plōō,-ēre,-ēvi,-ētum, tr. v. fill up.
explōrātor,-ōris, m. scout.
ex-pōōo,-ēre,-pōsūi,-pōsitum, tr. v. expose to view, leave unprotected, expose.
ex-po·so·co, tr. v. earnestly beg.
ex-prīmō,-ēre,-pressi,-pressum, tr. v. squeeze out, extort.
ex-prōbrō, -āre,-āvi,-ātum, tr. v. reproach, taunt.
ex-pugno,-āre,-āvi,-ātum, tr. v. storm, gain by pertinacity, effect.
ex-quirō, -ēre,-Īvi,-Ītum, tr. v. invent.
ex-sāttiō, -āre,-āvi,-ātum, tr. v. satisfy, satiate.
exsēcrābīlis,-ēc, adj. full of curses, clamorous, loud.
ex-sēcor,-āri,-ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. curse.
ex-sēquor, -sēqui,-sēcūtus, tr. dep. v. pursue, follow up.
ex-solvo, -ēre,-solvi,-sōlūtum, tr. v. release.
ex-spectō,-āre,-āvi,-ātum, tr. v. look out for, long for, desire, anticipate.
ex-stinguo (ext.), -ēre,-stinxī,-stīctum, tr. v. put out, quench, destroy; annihilate.
ex-sto,-āre, intr. v. stand out, be still in existence.
textemplo, adv. immediately, straightway.
externus,-a,-um, adj. of another country.
extrīngō, extō, see exist.-
ex-tolō,-ēre, tr. v. elevate, exalt.
ex-torris,-ic, adj. exiled, banished.
ex-trā, adv. on the outside; prep. with acc. outside of, beyond, without.
ex-ulcōro,-āre,-āvi,-ātum, tr. v. make sore, exasperate.
ex-ūo,-ūīre,-ūī,-ūtum, tr. v. strip off, deprive of.

Fābius,-a,-name of a gens. (1)
7 § 15, 17 § 8, 22 § 1, 24 § 1, 33 § 1, 35 § 1, 38, 40–43, 46 § 14.
fācilē, adv. easily.
fācilis,-e, adj. easy to do, easy.
fācīnus,-ōris, n. deed.
fācio, fācere, fēci, factum (pass. fēns. fīēri, factus), make, do; ut fit, as usually happens.
facicio, -ōnis, f. party, faction, cabal.
factum,-i, n. deed.
fācundus,-a,-um, adj. eloquent.
faenōbris,-e, adj. of or relating to interest or usury.
Fālērii,-ōrum, m. pl. the capital of the Falisci in Etruria.
Fālernus,-a,-um, adj. Falernian, 20 § 6.
Fālisci,-orum, m. pl. ancient people of Etruria, connected with the Aequi. Fāliscus,-a,-um, adj. of Fālērii.
fallo,-ēre, fēfelli, falsum, tr. v. deceive, break one’s word.
falx, falcis, f. scythe, sickle.
fāma,-ae, f. report, rumour, reputation.
fāmes,-is, f. (abl. s.-è) hunger.
fāmília,-ae, f. family.
fāmillāris,-e, adj. of a family.
fās, n. indeclin. what is allowed (by divine law or conscience, nsu. to be transl. by adj.), lawful, right, permitted.
fascis,-is, m. bundle, pl. fasces, -iwm, bundle of rods, with an axe projecting, carried by lictors before the chief Roman magistrates, as a symbol of the power of life and death.
fasti, see under fastus.
fastiōnum,-iī, n. the top of a gable, top.
fastus,-a,-um, adj. (sc. dies) a (day) on which judgement could be pronounced, court day, business day; substant. fasti, -orum, m. pl. court days, a list of court and business days, calendar, almanac.
fātālis,-e, adj. fated, decreed by fate.
fātōr,-ēri, fassus, tr. dep. v. confess, acknowledge.
fātigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. weary, fatigue, importune.
fātum, -i, n. destiny, fate, death.
Faucia, chapter 38.
fautor, -ōris, m. supporter.
fälligō, -ēre, fāvi, fautum, intr. v. favour.
fēcimus, see facio.
fēlicitās, -ātis, f. good fortune, happiness, success.
fēlīx, -īcis, adj. fortunate; comp. felicior.
fēmur, -ōris or -īnis, n. upper part of thigh.
fērōx, -ācis, adj. fertile.
fērē, adv. almost, about, for the most part.
Fērentinas, -ātis, adj. Ferentine; plur.
Fērentiātes, inhabitants of Feren-
tinum, 42 § 11, 43 § 23.
Fērentinum, a town on the Via
Latina, eight miles from Anagnia.
fērio, -ēre, tr. v. strike, slay;
ferire securi, beheaded.
ferrē, adv. superlative of fere.
fēro, ferre, tūlī, lātum, tr. irreg. v.
carry, bring, extend, talk of, move,
lead, endure, direct, present;
ferre legem, propose a law;
ferre judicem, offer or propose
as judge.
fērōca, -ae, f. high spirit, courage.
fērócter, adv. courageously, in-
solutely; comp. ferocius; sup.
fērocssime.
fērōx, -ōcis, adj. high-spirited, bold,
insolent; comp. ferocior, sup.
fērocssimus.
ferrum, -i, n. iron, anything made of iron, sword.
fērus, -a, -um, adj. savage, cruel.
fessus, -a, -um, adj. wearied.
festīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v.
make haste.
festus, -a, -um, adj. festal.
Fētīales, -iūm, m. pl. college
of priests who conducted ceremo-
nies connected with treaties,
declaring war, &c.
Fētfīalis, adj. of the Fetiales.
fīdēlis, -e, adj. faithful.

fīdes, f. faith, belief, promise, help.
fīdo, -ēre, fisus sum, intr. semi-
dep. v. believe.
fīdus, -a, -um, adj. faithful, steadfast.
fīgō, -ēre, fixi, fixum, tr. v. drive in.
filius, -iī, m. son.
fīnō, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -ītum, tr. v.
set bounds to, put an end to.
fīnis, -is, m., but f. in old Latin and
poetry (Intro. p. 11), from which
it survived esp. in combination
with ulla 26 § 9, boundary,
border, end.
fīnītīmus, -a, -um, adj. bordering
upon, neighbouring.
fiō, see facio.
firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.
strengthen, establish.
Flaccina, see Folius.
Flaccus, chapter 7 § 14.
fāgitium, -iī, n. outrage, disgrace.
fāgro, -ēre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. be
on fire, burn, glow.
Flāvius, chap. 46.
fēbilis, -e, adj. lamentable, moving.
flectō, -ēre, flexī, flexum, tr. v.
bend; intr. turn aside.
fluctūātīō, -onis, f. wavering (of
mind), vacillation.
fluctūō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v.
waver.
fōcus, -iī, m. hearth.
foedē, adv. horribly.
foedus, -a, -um, adj. horrible, dis-
graceful.
foedus, -ēris, n. league, treaty,
agreement, covenant.
folliculus, -iī, m. little bag.
Folius, chapters 20, 26, 28.
fōre, see sum.
fōrensis, -e, adj. of the forum.
Fōrentum, -i, n. town in Apulia,
20 § 9.
fōris, -is, usu. pl. fōres, -um, f.
gate or door (of house or room),
entrance.
forma, -ae, f. shape.
fors, f. chance, abl. forte, adv. by
chance.
fORSITAN, adv. perhaps.
fōrtē, adv., see fors.
fortis, -e, adj. brave; sup. fortissimus.
fortūna, -ae, f. fortune.
fōrum, -i, n. market-place, forum.
fossum, -ae, f. trench.
fōvea, -ae, f. pitfall.
fractus, -a, -um. part. of frango; as adj. weak, faint; disheartened, spiritless.
frango, -ēre, frēgi, fractum, tr. v. break in pieces, overpower, subdue; p. part. fractus, see above.
frāter, -tris, m. brother.
frāus, fraudus, f. deceit, fraud, ruse.
Frēgellae, -ārum, f. pl. town of the Volsci, in Latinum, on the Liris, 12 § 5, 28 § 3. Frēggellānus, -a, -um, adj. of Frēgellae, 28 § 3, 31 § 13. Frēggellāni, -ārum, m. pl. inhabitants of Frēgellae, 12 § 6.
frēmitus, -ūs, m. a dull roaring noise.
frēmo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, v. intr. murmur.
Frentāni, a tribe in Samnium near the Adriatic, 16 § 1, 45 § 18.
frēquenter, adv. in large numbers.
frētus, -a, -um, adj. relying on.
frēmentum, -i, n. corn.
frustror, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. deceive.
füga, -ae, f. flight.
fügio, fugēre, fugi, fūgitum, flee from, shun.
füi, perf. of sum.
fūlio, -īre, fulsi, fultum, tr. v. support.
Fulvius, chap. 21 § 2; 44 § 15.
fūno, -āre, intr. v. smoke.
fundō, -ēre, fūdi, fūsum, tr. v. overthrow, rout.
fūnus, -ūris, n. funeral, death.
furcula, -ae, f. fork-shaped prop, narrow pass, ravine; F. Caudinae, Caudine Forks.
Furius, (1) Camillus, 4 § 14, 15 § 10, 17 § 11; (2) 20 § 5: (3) 33 § 7, 34 § 9; (4) 42 § 3.
furtum, -i, n. secret action, trick, stratagem.

VOCABULARY

gaesum, -i, n. long heavy Gaulish javelin.
Gaius, a Roman praenomen.
gālēa, -ae, f. helmet, prop. of skin or leather (opp. to the metal cassis); also brazen helmet.
Gallus, -a, -um, adj. of Gaul; subst. Gallus, -i, m. a Gaul; 4 §§ 8, 13, 6 § 13, 11 § 6, 19 § 3; Gallīcus, -a, -um, adj. Gallic; 29 § 2, 41 § 11.
gaudium, -iī, n. joy.
Geganus, censor 435; chap. 33 § 5, 34 § 9.
Gellius, chap. 44 § 13.
gēnitus, part. of gigno.
gens, gentis, f. a race or clan; (contemptuous) tribe, crew; in pl. the people of the world, mankind.
gēnu, -ūs, n. the knee.
gēnus, -ēris, n. race, stock, species, class.
Germāni, -ōrum, m. pl. the Germans; Germānus and Germānicus, -a, -um, adj. German; Germānia, -ae, f. Germany, 36 § 1.
gōro, -ēre, gessi, gestum, tr. v. accomplish, urge, bear, have, carry (on) war.
gessi, perf. of gero.
gigno, -ēre, gēnū, gēnitum, tr. v. beget, bring forth.
glādīus, -iī, m. sword.
Gnaeus, a Roman praenomen.
grādus, -ūs, m. step, pace.
Graeci, -ōrum, m. pl. the Greeks; Graecus, -a, -um, adj. Greek; 17 § 6, 18 § 6, 19 § 4; Graecia, -ae, f. Greece.
Grāius, -a, -um. adj. Greek.
grātia, -ae, f. influence, gratitude; gratias agere, return thanks.
grātor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. manifest joy, rejoice, congratulate.
grātus, -a, -um, adj. pleasing, grateful.
grāvis, -e, adj. heavy, laden, disabled.
grāviter, adv. seriously.
grāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. burden, pass. as dep. grāvor, -āri, -ātus, feel vexed.
hābēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, tr. v. have,
VOCABULARY

hold or regard in any light; consider, hold, utter, pronounce.
habito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, freq. tr. v. live or dwell in.
hābitus, -ūs, m. dress, attire.
haesito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. freq. v. hesitate.
Hannibal, -ālis, m. son of Hamilcar Barca, leader of the Carthaginians in the second Punic War (219-202 B.C.) 19 § 6.
hastātus, -ām, adj. armed with a spear; subst. hastātī, -ārum, m. pl. the pikemen, first line of a Roman army in battle array.
haud, adv. not; haudquāquam, by no means whatever.
haurīo, -īre, hausī, haustum, tr. v. drain, drink up.
herbīdus, -a, -um, adj. grassy.
Hercūlēs, -īs, -ī-ē, and -ī, m. Greek Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, 29 § 9, 44 § 16; mēhercūlē, herculē, for 'me, Hercules (= Hercules like Gk. Ἡρακλῆς), iūves,' so help me, Hercules; by Hercules.
Herennius, i § 2, 3 § 4, 4 § 1, 12 § 2, 15 §§ 4, 8.
Hernici, -ōrum, m. pl. warlike people of Latium; Hernīcēus, -a, -um, adj. Hernican.
hīberna, -ōrum, n. pl. winter-quarters.
hīc, haec, hoc (gen. hūius), demonstr. pron. this. Originally hīce.
hic, adv. here.
hinc, adv. from this side.
hiscoē, old nom. plural masc. of hīce, i.e. hīc.
hiscoē, -āre, incepēt. v. intr. gape open, utter.
hōmo, -inis, c. a human being, man.
hōnūr or hōnōs, -ōris, m. public office; personified, Hōnōr (Hōnos), as a deity.
hōra, -ae, f. an hour.
horrendus, -a, -um, gerundive of horreo, quake; adj. dreadful, terrible.
horrīdus, -a, -um, adj. hideous, frightful.
VOCABULARY

ignōminiōsus, -a, -um, adj. disgraceful.
ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. not know.
illātus (inl-), pf. part. of infero.
illie, adv. there.
illinc, adv. from that side.
imāgo, -inis, f. companion, reminder.
imbellis, -e, adj. unwarlike, non-combatant.
imbūo, -cre, -üi, -ütum, tr. v. wet, moisten; (fig.) initiate.
im-mēmor, -ōris, adj. unmindful, forgetful, heedless, with gen.
imminens, -ntis, adj. threatening, pres. part. of
im-minēo, -cre, intr. v. overhang.
im-miscēo, -cre, -miscīu, -mīxītum and -mīstum, tr. v. mix in, mingle.
im-mitto, -cre, -misi, -missum, tr. v. let go into, discharge at, urge on.
immō, adv. on the contrary; immo vero, nay rather, much more.
im-mōbilīs, -e, adj. immovable, making no attempt to escape.
im-mortālis, -e, adj. deathless, immortal.
implēdimentum, -i, n. a hindrance; pl. luggage; esp. baggage of army.
implēdio, -cre, -ivi or -ii, -ütum, tr. v. entangle, impede, hinder; implēditus, -a, -um, p.p. embarrassed; (of place, journey, etc.) difficult; (of troops) encumbered with baggage, whilst in difficulties; comp. impeditior, sup. impeditissimus.
im-pello, -cre, -puli, -pulsam, tr. v. push, urge forward, force to give way, break.
im-pondō, -cre, -di, -sum, tr. v. expend, lay out money.
impenisa, -ae, f. [impensus, sc. pecunia], outlay, cost, charge, expense.
imprātōr, -ōris, m. a commander-in-chief, general.
imprātōrīus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to a general.
impréōsus, -a, -um, adj. domineering, tyrannical; comp. imperiosior, sup. imperiosissimus.
impērium, -ii, n. office, command, order, supreme power.
impēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. order.
impētro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. obtain, procure, esp. by exertion or request.
impētus, -ās, m. attack, onset.
impius, -a, -um, adj. impious.
im-plēo, -cre, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. v. fill up.
im-plōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. call upon for aid.
im-pōno, -cre, -pōsāi, -pōsitum, tr. v. place, set in, impose upon.
im-pōtens, -ntis, adj. with gen. unable to control.
imprimis, adv. among the first.
im-prōvisus, -a, -um, adj. unforeseen, unexpected; adv. improviso, unexpectedly.
im-pūbes, -pūbris, impūbis, -is, adj. youthful.
im-pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. attack, assail, oppose.
im-pūnitus, -a, -um, adj. unpunished.
imus, -a, -um, sup. adj. the lowest; subst. inus, -i, n. the lowest part, bottom.
in, prep. with abl. of rest within;
(PLACE) in, on, among; (TIME, CONDITION, SITUATION, CIRCUMSTANCE, etc.) in, among, in the way of, in the case of; with acc. of motion into or on to;
(PLACE) into; upon, against, among; (TIME) for, lasting to; in dies, from day to day (of growth);
(MANNER) in the manner of; (of the OBJECT of feeling or action) to; (of the PURPOSE or object in view) for; (of DISTRIBUTION) for.
in-ambulō, -äre, intr. v., walk to and fro.
in-cautus, -a, -um, adj. incautions, unwary, off one's guard.
in-ōedo, -cre, -cessī, -cessum, v. intr. advance; tr. befall.
incedō, -äre, -di, -sum, tr. v. burn.
inceptum, -i, n. or inceptus, -ūs, m. beginning, attempt.
in-certus, -a, -um, adj. uncertain, doubtful, without certain knowledge, not sure.
incessi, -eram, of emotions seizing upon men, probably tenses of incessus, -ere, v. tr. in Livy generally, and later, seize, fill.
in-cido, -äre, -cido, -cāsum, intr. v. fall upon, fall in with, fall upon, assail.
in-cipio, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, v. intr. begin.
in-clēmeus, -entis, adj. unmerciful, harsh; comp. inclementior.
incinātus, -a, -um, part. of inclino, bent down, broken, turned.
in-clīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. tr. incline, turn in any direction, cause to give way; intr. decline.
in-cōlo, -ère, -cōlūi, v. tr. dwell in, inhabit.
in-cōlūmis, -e, adj. uninjured, unharmed.
in-commōdus, -a, -um, adj. inconvenient, troublesome.
in-compertus, -a, -um, adj. unknown.
in-compōsitus, -a, -um, adj. disordered.
incrementum, -i, n. growth.
in-crēpo, -āre, -crepūl, -crepūtum, v. intr. make a noise; tr. taunt, exclaim loudly against.
in-crūentus, -a, -um, adj. bloodless.
in-cursīo, -ōnis, f. hostile inroad, raid.
inctūrio, -cūtre, -cussi, -cussum, tr. v. strike or dash upon or against.
indē, adv. (of place) thence, from this; (of time) thereupon, then.
Indiā, -ae, f. India, 17 § 17; Indi, -orum, m. pl. the Indians, 19 § 5.
indīōtum, -īi, n. information, disclosure, indication.
in-dico, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. point out, put a price on a thing, value.
in-dico, -ère, -xi, -cūm, tr. v. proclaim, fix.
in-dies, adv. in dies, from day to day.
in-dignatīo, -ōnis, f. inclination.
in-dignītas, -ātis, f. outrage, indignity, indignation.
inďōles, -is, f. natural disposition.
in-dulegō, -ère, -dulsi, -dulturn, v. intr. with dat. favour, give way to.
indūo, -ère, -ūi, -ūtum, tr. v. put on, assume.
industria, -ae, f. activity; de industria, on purpose, intentionally.
indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl. truce, armistice.
in-ēo, -ère, -ii, -itum, v. tr. enter; intr. begin.
inermis, -e, and inermus, -a, -um, adj. unarmed.
in-expugnābilis, -e, adj. impregnable, proof against.
in-fāmis, -e, adj. of ill repute, infamous.
in-fandus, -a, -um, adj. unspeakable, horrible.
in-fectus, -a, -um, adj. (in, factus) not made, or done, unfinished, incomplete.
infectus, -a, -um, adj. hostile.
in-fēro, -ferre, -tūlī, illātūm, carry in, into; inflict; (milit, terms) inferrre signa, bear the standards against; inferrre arma, inferrre pedem (gradum) advance, attack; inferrre se, hasten to.
inferus, -a, -um, adj. that is below, lower; subst. infēri, -ōrum, m. pl. the dead.
infestus, -a, -um, adj. beset with danger, bitter, hostile.
in-fidus, -a, -um, adj. not to be trusted, faithless.
infitiae, -ārum, f. pl. denial.
ingēnum, -īi, n. character, natural capacity, ability.
ingēns, -ntis, adj. huge, remarkable.
ingēnitus, -a, -um, adj. born of free parents, freeborn, of gentle birth.
in-gēro, -cre, -gressi, -gestum, tr. v. (of weapons) hurl at, shower upon.
ingenitus, -ē, adj. innate; ingenitus, p. part. innate.

insinuare, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. introduce by windings; insinuare, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.

intitum, -ī, n. beginning.

insignis, -e, adj. conspicuous, striking, noted.

in-siūnus, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.

instructus, -a, -um, perf. part. of instiito; as adj. instructed.

instinctus, -a, -um, instigated, incited, animated.

in-lō situs, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. stand upon, draw near, approach, threaten.

instructus, -a, -um, perf. part. of instituō; as adj. drawn up in battle array.

in-quo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. search for.

instituto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. institute, found, teach.

institūtum, -ī, n. an arrangement, regulation.

in-sto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. draw up in battle array.

insula, -ae, f. island, isle.

in-sum, -esse, -fui, intr. irreg. v. be in, be contained in, belong to.

in-tegō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v.

in-tenso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. renew, begin again.

intellegō, -āre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. v. understand.

in-tendo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. bring (a charge), direct towards.

intentē, adv. [intentus], earnestly, intently, strictly; comp. intentiones.

in-tentō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. direct threateningly towards.

intentus, -a, -um, part. of intendo, adj. eager, intent; comp. intentionem.
| inter, prep. | with acc. | between, amongst, during, in the course of; with reflex. pron. se, between, among. |
| Intéröamna, -ae, f. | [inter, amnis, between two rivers] Succasina, a town in Latium, on the Liris. |
| inter-cálo, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. | intercalate, defer. |
| intercessió, -ónis, f. protest, veto. |
| inter-cíplo, -cípere, -céli, -cémentum, tr. v. | interrupt, cut off. |
| inter-clúdo, -clére, -clúsi, -clúsum, tr. v. | hem in. |
| inter-dico, -ère, -dixi, -dictum, tr. v. | forbid, prohibit (aliquid alicui). |
| inter-dum, adv. | sometimes. |
| inter-đäa, adv. | meanwhile, in the meantime. |
| inter-đöo, -ître, -iíi, -íatum, intr. v. | perish. |
| inter-fício, -ficère, -fécí, -fécium, tr. v. | kill. |
| inter-ício, -iére, -iécí, -iécium, tr. v. | set between. |
| inter-rüm, adv. | in the meantime, meanwhile. |
| internócivus, -a, -um, adj. deadly, murderous. |
| internócio, -ónis, f. | general slaughter, extermination. |
| inter-pello, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. | interrupt in speaking: interrupt. |
| inter-póno, -cré, -pósúi, -pósitum, tr. v. | interpose. |
| interpolár, -ári, -átus, tr. dep. v. | explain. |
| inter-regnúm, -i, n. | the office of interrex. |
| inter-rögátio, -ónis, f. | a questioning. |
| inter-rumpo, -cré, -rúpi, -ruptum, tr. v. | break asunder or off. |
| inter-sum, -esse, -súi, intr. v. : impersonally, be of interest to. |
| inter-vénio, -vére, -véní, -ventum, intr. v. | come between, interrupt. |
| intestínus, -a, -um, adj. domestic, civil. |
| in-tölérandus, -a, -um, adj. | endurable. |
| in-tölérans, -ntis, adj. | that cannot endure, impatient; with gen. comp. intolerantior, sup. intolerantissimus. |
| intrá, prep. | within. |
| intro, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. | enter. |
| intró-duco, -ére, -dúxi, - ductum, tr. v. | lead or bring in or into. |
| intró-mitto, -ére, -misi, -missum, tr. v. | send or let in or into. |
| in-tüčör, -túči, -túctus, tr. dep. v. | look at, consider. |
| in-tütus, -a, -um, adj. | unguarded, defenceless, dangerous. |
| in-uéro, -äre, -ussi, -ustum, tr. v. | brand. |
| in-vándo, -äre, -vásí, -vásuam, tr. v. | attack, rush into. |
| in-vého, -äre, -vexi, -vectum, tr. v. | carry, bring into. |
| in-vénio, -äre, -věnī, -ventum, tr. v. | find. |
| invíces, adv. | by turus. |
| in-victus, -a, -um, adj. | unconquered, unconquerable. |
| invídía, -ae, f. | jealousy, sometimes, of the gods = Nemesis; unpopular. |
| invídiosus, -a, -um, adj. | unpopular. |
| in-violátus, -a, -um, adj. | unhurt. |
| invísus, -a, -um, part. of invideo; as adj. | hated, odious. |
| invíto, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. | invite. |
| invitus, -a, -um, adj. | against one’s will, unwilling. |
| invíus, -a, -um, adj. | pathless, impassable. |
| in-vóco, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. | call upon, invoke. |
| Ióvis, see Iuppiter. |
| ipse, -a, -um, ipsius, dem. pron. | self, he himself, &c.; mere. |
| ira, -ae, f. | anger, wrath. |
| irátus, -a, -um, part. of irascur; adj. | angry. |
| ire, from eo. |
| irritaméntum, -i, n. | provocative, incitement. |
| irrito, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. | provoke. |
| irritus, -a, -um, adj. | of no effect, vain, useless. |
VOCABULARY

irrumpo, -ēre, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. and intr. v. break or burst in.
irrūō (inr-), -ēre, -rūi, tr. and intr. v. rush in or upon.
īs, ēā, id, demonstr. pron. he, that, such; ēō, abl. as adv. q. v.
iste, -a, -ud, gen. istīus, dens. pron. that of yours, of which you speak.
ītā, adv. in such a way, so, thus.
Ītālia, -ae, f. Italy.
ītā-que, conj. and so, consequently.
īter, ītīnēris, n. journey, day's march or journey, way, road, passage.
ītēro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. repeat, renew.
ītērum, adv. a second time, again.
iūbeō, -ēre, iussī, iussum, tr. v. order; designate, appoint; decree, approve.
iūdēx, -icis, c. judge, arbitrator.
iūdēco, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. judge.
iūgum, -i, n. mountain ridge, yoke formed by two upright spears and one transverse, under which conquered enemies were made to pass.
Iūlius, -a, name of a gens, 34 § 20.
iūmentum, -i, n. draught animal, horse, mule, or ass.
iūnugo, -ēre, iunxi, iunctum, tr. v. join together, unite.
Iūnīus, -a, name of a R. gens, see Bubuleus.
Iūpiter, Jōvis, m. Jupiter, 5 § 3, 30 § 5, 31 § 10.
iūro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr. v. take an oath, swear.
ius, iūris, n. right, law; ius gentium, the law of nations.
iussus, -ūs, m. command.
iūstītium, -iī, n. a cessation from business in the law-courts.
iūstus, -a, -um, adj. just, righteous, lawful, proper, regular; comp. iustior, sup. instissimus.
iūvēnis, -is, adj. young; comp. iūniōr.
iūventūs, -ūtis, f. men of military age, chivalry.
iūvo, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, tr. and intr. v. aid.
iuxtā, adv. in like manner, equally, alike; prep. with acc., next to, beside.

Kineas, Latinized into Cineas.

L, as abbrev. = Lucius.
lābor, -ī, lapsus, intr. dep. v. descend, slip.
lābōr, -ōris, m. toil.
lābōro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr. v. be in danger, distress, be anxious.
lūcēro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. mangle.
lācessō, -ēre, -īvī, -ītum, tr. v. provoke, assail.
lācūs, -īs, m. lake.
læctor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. rejoice.
lætus, -a, -um, adj. joyful, cheerful, pleasing, pleasant.
lævus, -a, -um, adj. on the left side, left.
lānio, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. tear in pieces, mangle.
largitor, -ōris, m. a lavish bestower.
lassūtūdo, -inis, f. weariness.
lātē, adv. far and wide.
lātēbra, -ae, f. usu. pl. latebrae, -arum, hiding-place.
lātio, -ōnis, f. bringing; latio suffragii, voting or right of voting; latio legis, proposing of a law or bill.
Lātītum, -iī, n. country of Italy, S. of Tiber, 19 § 4; Lātītus, -a, -um, adj. Latin, Latin; Lātīnus, -a, -um, adj. Latin, 42 § 9.
lātōr, -ōris, m. proposer of law or measure.
lātus, -a, -um, adj. wide, extensive.
lātus, -ēris, n. side, flank (of men or animals), flank (of army).
laudo, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. praise.
lauus, laudis, f. praise, glory.
Lautūlāe, -arum, f. pl. a place in Latium, 23 § 4, 25 §§ 2, 5.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>laxamentiun</td>
<td>-i, v. relaxation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laxē, adv.</td>
<td>loosely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laxo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. relax, abate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laxus, -a, -um, adj. loose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lectīo, -onis, f. embassy; legatio-nem (renuntiare), result of an embassy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>légātus, -i, m. an envoy, ambassador, an official assistant given to the general, a lieutenant, adjutant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>légio, -onis, f. legion, consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry and about 300 cavalry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>légītīmus, -a, -um, adj. allowed or prescribed by law, lawful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>légō, -ēre, légī, lectum, tr. v. pick out, choose, read</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lentālius, -i, m. a Roman cognomen, 4 § 7; 15 § 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēvis, -ē, adj. trivial, slight, light-minded, fickle; comp. lévīor, sup. lēvissimus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lēvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum. tr. v. make lighter, free from</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lex, lēgis, f. a proposal in comitia made to the people by a magistrate, a bill, a law, condition, stipulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>liber, -ēra, -ērum, adj. free, not a slave</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libērē, adv. freely, boldly; comp. liberius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. free, free from an obligation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libertīnus, -a, -um, adj. of or belonging to the condition of a freedman; subst. libertīnus, -i, m. a freedman</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libīdo, -inis, f. caprice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. take a little, taste</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licentīa, -ae, f. freedom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licet, -ēre, -cūt and -cūtum est, intr. imper. v. it is lawful, or permitted; one may or can</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licīnius, -a, name of Roman gens, see Macer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līctor, -ōris, m. a lictor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lingua, -ae, f. language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lintēus, -a-, -um, adj. made of linen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lis, lītis, f. strife</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>līto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. intr. sacrifice with favourable omens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>littēra, -ae, f., a letter; pl. littērae, -ārum, f. literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litus, -ōris, n. the sea-shore, coast</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livīus, -a, name of a Roman gens, 8 § 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lōco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum tr. v. place, put, put out to contract, contract for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lōcūples, -ētis, adj. wealthy, responsible, trustworthy, able to fulfil an engagement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lōcus, -i, m. (pl. loci or n. loca) a place, spot, locality, opportunity, situation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longē, adv. greatly, very much, by far, esp. with sup.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longinquitās, -ātis, f. distance; (of time) length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longūla, -ae, f. a Volscian city, near Corioli, 39 § 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longus, 17 § 8, 24 § 1, 27 § 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>longus, -a, -um, adj. long, far, of long duration; comp. longior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lōquor, -i, lōcūtus, dep. v. intr. speak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lōrum, -i, n. thong.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lūcāni, -orum, m. pl. the Lucanians, a people of S. Italy;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lūcānia, -ae, f. their country; Lūcānus and Lūcānicus, -a, -um, adj. Lucanian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lūcēria, -ae, f. ancient city of Apulia; Lūcērinus, -a, -um, adj. Lucerian; Lūcērīnī, -ōrum, m. pl. the Lucerians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lūcius, -i, m. Roman praenomen, abbr. L.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luctus, -ūs, m. grief, mourning apparel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūdībrium, -iī, n. a mockery, a laughing-stock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūdus, -i, m. game</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūmen, -inis, n. the eye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lūō, -ēre, lūt, tr. v. atone for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lustrum, -i, n. purificatory sacrifice, lustration, made after completing the census by censors every fifth year; a lustre, period of five years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lux, lūcis, f. light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M. = Marcus, R. praenomen. M'. = Manius, another praenomen.
Macer, 38 § 16, 46 § 3; Introduct. p. 8.
Macêdo, -ônis, m. a Macedonian, usu. pl. Macêdônes, -um; Macêdônia, -ae, f. their country between Thessaly and Thrace; Macêdônicus, -a, -um, adj. Macedonian.
macto, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, tr. freq. v. offer, sacrifice.
Maelius, -a, Roman gens, 8 § 13.
Maenius, -a, a Roman gens, 26 §§ 7, 13; 34 § 14.
maeror, -ôris, m. mourning.
maestitia, -ae, f. melancholy.
maestus, -a, -um, adj. sorrowful.
mâgîs, comp. adv. more, rather.
mâgister, -tri, m. master.
mâgistérium, -îi, n. the office of a magister.
mâgistrâtus, -ûs, m. magistracy, a magistrate.
magûficîc, adv. magnificently, pompously.
magnificentia, -ae, f. splendour, magnificence.
magnûtudo, -înis, f. size, magnitude.
magnopûrê, or magnû ûpûrê, adv. exceedingly.
magnus, -a, -um, adj. great; (of rank or dignity) head, chief; comp. máior, sup. maximus.
mâiores, -um, m. pl. ancestors, forefathers.
mâiestas, -âtis, f. grandeur, dignity.
mâlê, adv. badly, ill, wickedly.
mâlêficîum, -îi, n. injury, wrong.
Mâlêventum = Beneventum, a town in Samnium, 27 § 14.
mâlo, malle, mûlû, intr. irreg. v. prefer.
mâmum, -i, n. evil, calamity.
Mâlûginêsînis, censor 393, 34 § 20.
Mâmércinus, consul 341 and 329, when he captured Privernum; 21 § 1.
Mâmércus, dictator 433; chapter 33 § 6, 34 § 6.
mandâtum, -i, n. commission.
mândo, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, tr. v. commission, command, entrust.
mâmêo, -êre, -nsi, -nsum, intr. v. remain.
mánípûlûs, -i, m. a company of soldiers.
Mânlûs, -a, the name of a Roman gens, 17 §§ 8, 12; see Torquatus.
mânû, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, intr. v. trickle; (of rumour, fear) spread abroad.
mânûs, -ûs, f., a hand; the hand as used for fighting, armed band.
Mârciânûs, belonging to Marcus.
Mârcius, -a, name of a gens, see Rutilus, Tremulus.
Marcus, a Roman praenomen.
màrê, -is, n. the sea.
mârîtîmus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to the sea.
Mârrûèini, -ûrum, m. pl. a people of Central Italy, 45 § 18.
Mârs, -îis, m. god of war, 31 § 10; Marte aequo, drawn battle, 44 § 8; Martius, -a, -um, adj. of the Campus Martius.
Marsi, -ûrum, m. pl. the Marsians, ancient and warlike nation of Central Italy, 19 § 4; 38 § 7; 41 § 4, 45 § 18.
Mâterina, 41 § 15.
mâtèria, -ae, f. matter, subject-matter.
mâtûro, -âre, -âvi, -âtum, tr. v. hasten; intr. make haste, hasten.
maximê, adv. sup. (for pos. magnopere, for comp. magis are used) in the highest degree, especially, very, with tum, cum, precisely, exactly.
Maximus, a Roman cognomen; (2) see Fabius.
maximus, sup. of magnus.
médîus, -a, -um, adj. in the middle; médium, -i, n. the middle, midst, the presence of all, public; mediâ via, middle course.
mêllîor, comp. of bonus, q.v.
membrum, -i, n. a limb.
mêmôr, -ôris, adj. mindful.
mêmôrîa, -ae, f. recollection, narration.
mēmōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. call to remembrance, remind of, recount.

mens, mentis, f. mind, understanding; mind, purpose.

mensis, -is, m. a month.

mentio, -onis, f. mention.

mercator, -ōris, m. trader, merchant.

merce, -ēdis, f. wages, salary, terms.

mergo, -ēre, -si, -sum, tr. v. dip in, immerse, plunge in, overwhelm.

mēridiēs, -ēi, m. midday, noon.

mersus, part. of merto.

-met, suffix attached to personal pronouns, egomet, memet, memiomet, &c.

mētus, -ūs, m. fear, apprehension.

mēus, -a, -um, poss. pron. my.

Mēvānia, a town on the Flaminian Way near the Clitumnus; 41 § 13.

milēs, -ītis, c. soldier, soldierly.

militāris, -ē, adj. of soldiers, military, martial.

militia, -ae, f. warfare.

mille, indecl. num. adj. a thousand; in pl. as subst. milia, -īnum, thousands: in partic. with passum (often understood), a Roman mile, ¼ of an English mile.

mīnae, -ārum, f. pl. threats.

mīnimē, sup. adv. very little, not at all.

mīnīmus, sup. adj., see parvus.

mīnistērium, -īi, n. office of minister, service, function.

mīnor, -ūs, comp. adj. see parvus.


Mīnūcius, -a, R. gens, chap. 44.

minus, comp. adv. less; quo minus, quominus (lit. by which the less) (after vbs. of hindering) that not, lest, from (doing).

mirābilis, -ē, adj. marvellous, comp. mirabilior.

miror, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. marvel at.

misēo, -ēre, miscūi, mixtum, tr. v. mix, mingle.

misērābilis, -ē, adj. pitiable.

mīsērātīo, -onis, f. a pitying.

mīsērōr, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. express pity for, sympathize with, deplore.

missēlē, -is, n. a missile, javelin.

missēto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. send repeatedly.

missus, -ūs, m. a sending, dispatching.

mitigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. soothe, appease.

mitto, -ēre, nissi, missum, tr. v. send, dispatch, send forth, utter (vocem).

mōbilītas, -ātis, f. mobility; activity, fickleness.

mōdestia, -ae, f. modesty, unselfishness.

mōdestus, -a, -um, adj. moderate; comp. modestior, sup. modestissimus.

mōdō, adv. only, just; with subj. provided only that; just now.

mōdus, -i, m. bound, limit, manner, mode.

moenia, -ium, n. pl. defensive walls, city walls.

moestitia, f. =maestitia.

mōestus, -a, -um, adj. =maestus.

mōles, -īs, f. massive pile (of cliffs).

mōllor, -īri, -itūs, dep. v. exert oneself; uproot.

mollis, -ē, adj. effeminate; comp. mollior.

mōmentum, -i, n. [for movimentum], a particle sufficient to turn the scales, influence, weight, importance.

mons, -ntis, m. mountain.

montānus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to a mountain; montāni, -ōrum, m. pl. mountaineers.

mōnūmentum (mōnūmentum), -i, n. a memorial, written monument or record.

mōra, -ae, f. delay.

mōrōr, mōri, mortūus, intr. dep. v. die.

mōrōr, -āri, -ātus, dep. v. tr. delay; with neg. not detain a person, i. e. let him go.

mors, mortis, f. death.
VOCABULARY

mortalis, -e, adj. mortal: as subst. a human being.
mortifer or mortiférus, -éra, -ērum, adj. deadly.
mortās, -a, -um, part. of morior; as adj. dead.
mōs, mōris, m. custom.
mōtus, -ūs, m. disturbance, rebellion, rising.
mōvēo, -ēre, mōvī, mōtum, tr. v. move, set in motion, influence, make an impression on.
mox, adv. soon, directly.
Mugillānus, a Roman cognomen.
mūlīter, -ēris, f. a woman, married or not; esp. wife.
multa (mulceta), -ae, f. a fine, penalty, involving loss of property.
multiplex, -īcis, adj. manifold.
multiplicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. increase.
multipūdo, -īnis, f. multitude, crowd.
multus, -a, -um, adj. much, great, pl. many; multa noce, late in the evening; comp. plūs, plūris; pl. plūres, plūra, more (in sing. both as subst. and as adv.); with part. gen. (honoris, hostium, &c.); pluribus (praesentibus), a number, several; sup. plūrimus, -a, -um, most, very much; plūrimum, most, very much, &c.
mūnimimentum, -i, n. fortification.
mūnīo, -īre, -ivi or -īi, -ītum, tr. v. fortify, entrench; make a road.
mūnītīo, -ōnis, f. fortification.
mūnus, -ēris, n. office, employment, duty.
mūrus, -i, m. wall, esp. city wall.
Mūs, a Roman cognomen in the gens Decia.
mūtātīo, -ōnis, f. a changing.
mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. alter, change, exchange.
mūtūs, -a, -um, adj. mutual.

nam, conj. for.

namque, conj. [strengthened form of nam], for.
nanciscor, -sci, nactus and nancitus, tr. deb. v. obtain.
nascor, nasci, nātus, intr. dep. v. be born, begotten, arise, derive its origin.
nātūra, -ae, f. character.
nātus, part. of nascor, born, fashioned.
Nau-tius, 21 § 1.
nāvālis, -e, adj. naval.
nāvo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. do or accomplish zealously: navare operam (with dat.), lend (vigorous) help to.

1. nē, adv. and conj. (final) in order that not, lest; ne ... quidem, not even.

2. nē, interj. indeed (only before ego, tu, ille, istic, hic, and their adverbs, and usu. with a conditional clause).

-nē, interrog. enclitic particle in direct or indirect questions.
Nēāpōlis, -is, f. city in Campania, now Naples, 19 § 4.
nēc, see neque.
necessārius, -a, -um, adj. unavoidable, inevitable.
necessēs, n. adj. indecl. necessary.
necessitas, -ātis, f. necessity.
nēc-ōpinātō, adv. unexpectedly.
nēc-ōpinātus, -a, -um, adj. unexpected.
nē-dum, conj. much less, not to say; much more.
nēfandus, -a, -um, adj. abominable.
nēfarius, -a, -um, adj. impious; subst. nēfarium, -ii, n. a crime.
nēgūlēgo, -ēre, -lexi, -lectum, tr. v. neglect.
nēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. deny.
nēgōtium, -īi, n. affair; a matter.
nēmo, -onis, c. no one.
nē-quē = et non, and not; neque ... neque, neither ... nor.
nē-queō, -īre, -ivi, intr. v. be unable, cannot.
nē-quiquam, adv. in vain.

Nerūlum, a town between Capua and Rhegium, 20 § 9.
ne-scio, -īre, -ivi or -īi, -ītum, tr. v. be ignorant of.
neuter, -tra, -trum, adj. neither the
one nor the other, neither (of two).

nex, nécis, f. violent death.

ni, conj. = nisi, if not, unless.

nihil, n. indecl. nothing.

nihilò, with comparatives, by nothing, no.

nìmíus, -a, -um, adj. too great.

nì-sì, conj. unless, except.

nìtens, -ntis, pres. part. of nìteo, glittering; as adj. bright.

nòblìs, -e, adj. well-known, famous, renowned, of noble birth.

nòblìtas, -átis, f. the nobles.

nòbis, see ego.

nòcèo, -ère, -cùi, -cìtum, intr. v. harm, injure.

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to the night, by night.

Nòla, -ae, f. ancient city in Campania; Nòlànus, -a, -um, adj. 28 § 4.

nòlo, nolle, nòlíù, intr. irreg. v. be unwilling.

nòmen, -ìnìs, n. a name, all those bearing a certain name, a stock, race.

nòmìnàtim, adv. by name.

nòmìno, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. give a name to, name, nominate (to office).

nòn, adv. [for ne oenum (or unum) not one whit] not.

non-dùm, adv. not yet.

nòs, see ego.

nosco, -ère, nòvi, nòtum, tr. incept. v. get to know; perf. nòvi, have become acquainted with.

nòster, -tra, -trum, poss. pron. our, ours.

nòta, -ae, f. mark, sign.

nòtus, -a, -um, perf. part. of nosco; as adj. well-known.

nòvus, -a, -um, adj. new; novus homo, a man newly ennobled, upstart.

nox, noctis, f. night; noctè, by night; sub noctem, towards nightfall.

noxa, -ae, f. hurt, offence, guilt.

noxiús, -a, -um, adj. guilty.

Nòcèria, -ae, f. a city in Campania,

41 § 3; Nùcèrinus, -a, -um, adj. 38 § 2.

nùdò, -àre, -àvi, -átum, tr. v. strip, spoil.

nùlus, -a, -um, adj. no; nullus-dùm, none as yet.

nuì, adv. interrog. particle; in direct interrog. usu. implying that neg. answer is expected; num... paramus, we surely are not to prepare, are we?

nùmen, -ìnìs, n. divine majesty, deity.

nùmàro, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. count, number.

nùmèrus, -ì, m. number.

nuìquam, adv. never.

nunciò, adv. now.

nunciòpo, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. pronounce or offer (public vows).

nuntìo, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. report.

nuntìus, -ìi, m. messenger, tidings.

nùper, adv. lately, recently.

nùtrìo, -ìre, -ìvi and -ìi, -ìtum, tr. v. rear.

òb, prep. with acc. on account of.

òb-èo, -ìre, -ìvi or -ìi, -ìtum, intr. and tr. v. go or come to, go to meet, apply oneself to, engage in.

òb-èquíto, -àre, -ávi, -átum, intr. v. ride up to.

obex, -ìcis and -ìcìs, c. barrier.

ob-ìaeòo, -ère, -ûi, intr. v. lie before.

ob-inctò, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. freq. v. reproach, upbraid with.

ob-ìgo, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. bind.

oblìquus, -a, -um, adj. sideways, across.

oblìviscor, -sci, -litus, tr. dep. v. be unmindful of, forget.

ob-ìnoxiús, -a, -um, adj. exposed to, mean-spirited, abject, dishonourable.

ob-rògo, -àre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. invalidate, abrogate (a law by proposing new one).

ob-rùo, -ère, -ùi, -ùtum, tr. v. overwhelm.

ob-saepìo, -ìre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v. render impassable, close, bar up.
obsecūrus, -a, -um, adj. (in the) dark.
obsēpio, see obsaepio.
ob-servo, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. maintain.
obsēs, -īdis, c., usu. pl. hostage.
obessor, -ōris, m. besieger.
ob-sīdeo, -ēre, -ēdi, -ēsum, tr. v. blockade.
obśidō, -ōnis, f. siege, blockade.
obstīnātus, -a, -um, part. of obstīno, adj. resolute, stubborn, obstinate.
ob-sto, -āre, -stīti, -stātum, intr. v., with dat. stand in the way of, thwart.
ob-stringo, -ēre, -strinxi, -strictum, tr. v. involve (lit. bind or tie up).
ob-tēro, -ēre, -trivi, -trātum, tr. v. crush, destroy.
ob-tīnēo, -ēre, -tinūi, -tentum, v. tr. hold, maintain.
ob-vēnīo, -īre, -venī, -ventum, intr. v. fall to one’s lot.
ob-verto, -ēre, -ti, -sum, tr. v. turn towards.
ob-vīam (ob vīam), adv. in the way; obvīam ire, meet, resist.
obvīus, -a, -um, adj. in the way, so as to meet, to encounter.
occāsio, -ōnis, f. opportunity.
occāsus, -ūs, m. setting (of sun).
occīdō, -ōnis, f. extermination.
occīdo, -ēre, -cīdi, -cīsum, tr. v. kill.
occulē, adv. (occultus), privately, in secret.
occul tus, -a, -um (part. of occultus), as adj. hidden, secret.
occūpo, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. seize, occupy.
occūro, -ēre, -curri, -cursum, intr. v. to meet, meet or fall in with.
occūro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr. freq. v. hasten to meet.
occursus, -ūs, m. coming in contact with, skirmish.
ōčēa, -ae, f. a greave.
Ocrīcūlum, -i, n. town in Umbria.
Ocrīcūlānus, -a, -um, adj. 41 § 20.
octo, card. adj. eight.
ōcūlus, -i, m. eye.
ōdīum, -iī, n. hatred.
of-fēro, -ferre, obtúli, oblātum, tr. v. present, offer; pass. encounter.
Oflilius, 7 § 2.
ōmen, -īnis, n. sign, omen.
ōminor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. forebode, augur.
ō-mitto, -ēre, -mi, -missum, tr. v. abandon, pass over, leave off.
ōmnis, -e, adj. all.
ōnēro, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. load, burden.
ōnus, -ōris, n. load.
ōnustus, -a, -um, adj. laden.
open, ōpis, f. (nom. and dat. s. not found) help, assistance.
opēra, -ae, f. pains, service, care; day’s work, time: archaic operae (part. gen.) est, there is time, leisure.
opinio, -ōnis, f. opinion, supposition, conjecture.
op-pēto, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -ātum, tr. v. encounter; oppetere mortem, perish, die.
oppūdum, -i, n. a town (other than Rome, wh. was usu. called Urbs).
opportūnus, -a, -um, adj. convenient, suitable, advantageous.
op-prīmo, -ēre, -pressi, -pressum, tr. v. overwhelm, fall upon suddenly, surprise.
oppugnātio, -ōnis, f. assault.
op-pugno, -āre, -āvī, -ātum; tr. v. attack.
opimus, sup. adj., see bonus.
oplo, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, tr. v. choose, desire.
opūlentus, -a, -um, adj. rich, wealthy; sup. opulentissimus.
opus, -ēris, n. military work, fortification, performance; n. indecl., in phrase opus est, it is needful, wanting, there is need of; with dat. of person, and with nom., abl., or gen. of thing needed, or inf., acc. and infin., or absol.
orā, -ae, f. sea-coast.
orāculum, -i, n. oracle, prophecy.
orātio, -ōnis, f. speech.
orātor, -ōris, m. speaker; (archaic) ambassador, pleader, spokesman.
Orcus, -i, m. the Lower World, the abode of the dead; (personified) the god of the infernal regions, Orcus, Pluto, 40 § 9.

ordīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. regulate, arrange.

ordīor, -īi, orsus, intr. and tr. dep. v. begin.

ordo, -īnis, m. proper order, line or rank of soldiers in battle array, order, rank.

Oricōs, -i, f. seaport of Illyria, now Ericho; Oričini, -ōrum, m. pl. inhabitants of Oricos; Oričius, -a, -um, adj.

ōrio, -īnis, f. the beginning, origin.

ōrior, -īri, orbitus, intr. dep. irreg. v. rise, appear (esp. of heavenly bodies).

ornātus, -ōs, m. military equipment, armour.

orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. fit out, equip, adorn.

ōs, ōris, n. mouth.

ōstendo, -ēre, -di, -sum or -tum, tr. v. (stretch out before), show, exhibit, give to understand, declare.

ōstento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freq. v. display.

Ostīa, -ae, f. and Ostīa, -ōrum, n. pl. seaport of Rome, at mouth of Tiber, 19 § 4.

ōtium, -iī, n. leisure, inactivity, repose (opp. to bellum).

Ōvius, 7 § 2, 26 § 7.

pāciscor, -sci, pactus, intr. and tr. dep. v. stipulate (for).

pāco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. pacify.

pactīō, -ōnis, f. bargain.

pactum, -i, n. agreement, compact; adv. abl. pacto, in a (certain) manner or way.

Paeligni, people of Central Italy; 19 § 4, 41 § 4, 45 § 18.

paenē, adv. almost.

paenitēō, -ēre, -īi, intr. v. repent, be sorry; impers. paenitēt, it repents me, with acc. of person and gen. of thing; it displeases me; it dissatisfies.

Paetus, 7 § 13.

pāgīna, -ae, f. a written page or leaf.

pālor, -āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. be dispersed, straggle.

pālūdāmentum, -i, n. military cloak, esp. a general's cloak.

paungō, -ēre, ponxī, p anticum, tr. v. fasten; (in fig. sense pēpīgī, pactum) settle, agree upon.

Pāpirius, see Cursor.

Papus, 7 § 14.

pār, pāris, adj. (gen. pl. usu. -ium), equal; as subst. a match, opponent, adversary.

parco, -ēre, pēperci, intr. v. spare.

pārens, -entis, c. (prop. aor. part. of pārio), parent, father.

pārēo, -ēre, -ū, -Ītum, intr. v. obey.

pārio, -ēre, pēpēri, pārtum, tr. v. bring forth, acquire, gain, procure.

pāriter, adv. equally, as well.

pāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. prepare; also with inf.

pars, partis, f. a part, detachment; parts, some; ex parte altera, on the other hand.

Parthi, -ōrum, m. pl. Parthians, 18 § 6.

partim, adv. in part, some of, some.

partio, -ēre, -īvi or -īi, -Ītum, tr. v. and partior, -īri, -ītus, tr. dep. v. divide, distribute.

pārum, indecl. subst. n. and adv. too little, not enough; with adv. little.

parvus, -a, -um, adj. small.

pasco, -ēre, pāvi, pastum, tr. and intr. v. pasture, feed.

passim, adv. in all directions, far and wide.

pastor, -ōris, m. herdsman, shepherd.

pastōrālis, -e, adj. of a herdsman, of shepherds.

pātē-fācio, -ēre, -fēci, -factum, tr. v. open, throw open.

pātens, part. of pateo; as adj. open, unobstructed.

pātēo, -ēre, -ū, intr. v. lie open.

pātēr, -ēris, m. father.

pātīor, pāti, passus, tr. dep. v. undergo, suffer, permit, allow, submit to.
VOCABULARY

pātrīa, -ae, f. fatherland, (mother-)country.
pātrīcius, -a, -um, adj. patrician, noble.
pātrōnus, -i, m. protector, patron (of individuals, cities, provinces; also = master of former slave).
paucītas, -ātis, f. fewness.
paucus, -a, -um, adj. (rare in sing.) few, little; subst. pauca, -ōrum, m. pl. few, a few; pauca, -ōrum, n. pl. a few words.
paulīspar, adv. for a little while.
paulūlum, adv. a very little, somewhat.
paulus, -a, -um, adj. little; paulum, -i, n. a little; paulo, abl. adv. of paulus, by a little, a little; paulo ante, a little before.
pāvidus, -a, -um, adj. panic-struck.
pāvōr, -ōris, m. panic.
pax, pācis, f. peace.
pectus, -ōris, n. the breast.
pēcus, -ōris, n. cattle, a herd, flock.
pēdēs, itis, m. foot-soldier, infantry.
pēdester, -tris, -tre, adj. infantry.
Pēligni, see Paeligni.
pello, -ēre, pēpūli, pulsum, tr. v. hurl.
pendo, -ēre, pēpendi, pensum, tr. v. pay, pay out.
pēnēs, prep. with acc. (with names of persons) in the possession of.
pēnētrāle, n. the inner part.
pēnētro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. v. penetrate, make one's way into.
Pentri, an important tribe of the Samnites, 31 § 4.
pēnūria, -ae, f. scarcity.
pēr, prep. with acc. (space) through; per (oculos), past, before; per manus, from hand to hand; (time) during; (instrument) by means of; (cause) through, by.
pērāgo, -ēre, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. go through with, execute, describe, detail, state.
pēr-āgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. travel through or over, traverse.
per-cello, -ēre, -cūli, -culsum, tr. v. overturn, strike, strike with consternation.
percont- (percunt-), see percunct-.
percunctor, intr. and tr. dep. v. ask particularly, inquire.
per-curro, -ēre, -cūcurri and -curri, -cursum, tr. v. run or hasten through, scan briefly.
per-cūtiō, -ēre, -cussi, -cussum, tr. v. strike, kill.
perāditus, -a, -um, perf. part. of perdo; as adj. desperate.
per-do, -ēre, -dūlī, -dītum, tr. v. destroy, lose.
per-dōmo, -āre, -īi, -ītum, tr. v. subdue thoroughly, vanquish.
pēr-ēo, -īre, -īi (-ivī), -ītum, intr. v. be destroyed, perish.
per-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -lātum, tr. v. bear, carry, convey news, complete.
per-ficīo, -ēre, -fēcī, -fīctum, tr. v. accomplish.
perflatus, -a, -um, adj. faithless.
per-fugio, -ēre, -fugi, intr. v. flee.
perfugium, -īi, n. refuge, shelter, asylum.
per-fundo, -ēre, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. v. pour over, imbue, fill (metu).
per-fungor, -fungi, -fungus, tr. v. perform, go through, endure.
pergo, -ēre, perrexī, perrectum, v. intr. and tr. go on, proceed.
periculum, -ī, n. trial; danger.
per-indē, adv. with atque (ac), exactly as, just as if.
per-mitto, -ēre, -mīsi, -missum, tr. v. entrust, permit.
per-multus, -a, -um, adj. very much or many.
pernicīdes, -īi, f. destruction.
pernicītās, -ātīs, f. swiftness.
perpauci, -ae, -a, pl. adj. very few.
per-pello, -ēre, -pūli, -pulsum, tr. v. drive, constrain, prevail upon.
perpētūus, -a, -um, adj. continuous, unbroken, perpetual.
perquam, adv. extremely, exceedingly.
perrectus, perrexī, from pergo.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Persae</td>
<td>Persians, m. pl.</td>
<td>18 § 3, 19 § 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persequor</td>
<td>follow per severingly, pursue, press upon (an enemy), chase, overtake</td>
<td>19 § 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perseus</td>
<td>ae, m. Persian, see Persae; Perses or Persœus, -ei, last king of Macedonia, conquered by Aemilius Paulus, 169 B.C.; chap. 19 § 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persona</td>
<td>ae, f. mask, character, person</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistacía</td>
<td>ae, f. perseverance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persistax</td>
<td>-acis, adj. firm, steadfast, obstinate, stubborn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-tinéo</td>
<td>-ère, -uí, intr. v. certain (to)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>ae, f. town in Etruria</td>
<td>37, 40 § 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per-vado</td>
<td>-ere, -si, -sum, intr. v. come, pass, or spread through, arrive at, reach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pervenio</td>
<td>-ère, -vēni, -ventum, intr. v., arrive (at), reach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pervicacía</td>
<td>-ae, f. obstinacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>persius</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. that may be passed through, passable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pestilenta</td>
<td>-iae, f. pestilence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pòto</td>
<td>-ère, -ivi or -ii, -itum, tr. v. seek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phalanx</td>
<td>-ngis, f. band of soldiers, host (in battle order), esp. the Macedonian phalanx (50 abreast and 16 deep); any similar formation of troops</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phalerae</td>
<td>-arum, f. pl. metal bosses worn by men on breast as milit. decoration; similar decorations for forehead and breast of horses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philippus</td>
<td>-i, m. Philip V, contemp. with Hannibal, defeated at Cynoscephalae by Flamininus 197, 19 § 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>philo</td>
<td>consul 339, triumphed over the Latins; dictator 339, carried laws making the plebeians practically on a level with patricians; first plebeian praetor 337, consul 327, and first proconsul 326, took Palæopolis; consul again 320 and 315.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placulum</td>
<td>-i, n. sin-offering, an atonement (for)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picionem</td>
<td>-i, n. district of Central Italy, bordering on Adriatic;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picones</td>
<td>-ium, m. pl. Picaticans.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p ñet</td>
<td>-ère, pigūt and pigitum est, impers. v. it troubles, displeases (with acc. of person and gen. of thing)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pignus</td>
<td>-ōris, n. pledge, security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilum</td>
<td>-i, n. heavy javelin of R. infantry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piso</td>
<td>a Roman annalist, 44 § 3, Introd. p. 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pùs</td>
<td>-a, -um, dutiful (to country, &amp;c.), patriotic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plàcéo</td>
<td>-ère, -cūi and -citus sum, -citum, intr. v. be agreeable, satisfy; it is decided, determined</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plàco</td>
<td>-āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. appease, propitiate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plàga</td>
<td>-ae, f. region, district</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plànitès</td>
<td>-ei, f. level ground, plain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plànum</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. level; as subst. plànum, -i, n. a plain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plàustrum</td>
<td>-i, n. wagon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plautius</td>
<td>-a, name of a R. gens, see Venox</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plèbiscitum</td>
<td>-i, n. a decree of the people</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plebs</td>
<td>-bis (-bei, 10 § 1, 30 § 3; -bi, 30 § 4), f. the common people, plebeians, masses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plènus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. full; pleno gradu, at full speed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plèrusqué</td>
<td>-āque, -umque, adj., sing. v. rare, usu. pl., plèrique,-aque, -āque, the greater part or number; adv. plèrusqué, for the most part, mostly (Introd. p. 12; 6 § 2 note)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plèstica</td>
<td>an unknown town, 21 § 6, 22 §§ 2, 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plus</td>
<td>see under multus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poena</td>
<td>-ae, f. punishment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poeni</td>
<td>-ōrum, m. pl. the Carthaginians (Phoenicians); Pûniæus,-a, -um, adj. Carthaginian; 17 § 9, 19 §§ 12, 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poetelius</td>
<td>(1) 24 § 1; (2) 27, 28.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
pollëo, -ère, intr. v. be strong, powerful.
pollícëor, -èri, -ètus, tr. and intr. v. promise.
Pompéïi, -orûm, m. pl. city in S. of Campania; § 28 § 3.
Pompélius, the triumvir; 17 § 6.
pôno, -ère, pôsùi, pôsítum, tr. v. set, place, (fig.) cause to rest or depend upon, reckon, consider; lay down; part. pôsîtus,-a,-um, of localities, placed.
pons, -ntis, m. bridge.
Pontiae, an island nearly opposite the Circenian promontory, 28 § 7.
pontífex, -ícís, m. R. high priest.
Pontius, (1) the Samnite general, victorious again in 292, but soon defeated and beheaded, 1 § 2, 4 § 3, 5 § 1, 10 § 8, 11 § 1, 12 § 3, 15 §§ 4, 8. (2) see Herennius.
Popillius, 21 § 1.
pôpôlêlâris, -e, adj. popular, of the people; devoted to, acceptable to the people.
pôpôlêlâtiô, -ónis, f. laying waste, ravaging.
pôpôlor, -àri, -átus, tr. dep. v. and pôpôulo, -ère, tr. v. ravage.
pôpôlus, -i, m. a people, the people, region, district.
pórro, adv. forward, farther on.
Porsinna, -ae, m. king of Clusium in Etruria, who made war against Rome in the cause of the banished Tarquins; 11 § 6.
porta, -ae, f. gate.
porto, -àre, -àvi, -átum, tr. v. carry, convey.
posco, -ère, pòposci, tr. v. demand.
possessio, -ônis, f. possession.
pos-sum, posse, pòtûi, irreg. intr. v. be able, can.
post, adv. and prep. with acc. behind, after.
post-èlâ, adv. hereafter, afterwards.
postérus, postéra, postérum, adj. (nom. s. masc. not found) following; postero dío, on the morrow;
postéri, -órûm, m. pl. posterity; comp. postérior; sup. postrëmus, last; adv. postrëmo, at last, finally.

postquam or post quam, conj. after.
postrëmo(-ûm,-us), see posterus.
pòstûlo, -ère, ávi, átum, tr. v. ask, demand, impeach, charge (with de and abl., gen., or abl.).
Postúmius, (1) I § 1; 8-12. (2) 44 § 2.
pôtëns, -ntis, as adj. powerful; comp. potënior.
pòtestas, -átis, f. power, authority, opportunity.
pòtîor, -îri, -îtus, irreg. intr. dep. v. take possession of, acquire.
pòtîor, comp. of potis.
pôtis, pôte, adj. capable; comp. pôtîor, -îus, preferable, better.
Pôtîtius, -i, f. m. name of a R. gens; a sacerdotal family, priests of Hercules.
pòtîus, comp. adv. rather, preferably, more.
pæro, prep. with abl. before, in advance of; pære se ferre, show, exhibit, betray; because of, by reason of (to denote a hindering cause after a neg.).
pærebëo, -ère, -ûi, -îtum, tr. v. [for pærehëo] hold out, proffer, present, give, furnish, permit, suffer.
pœæ-cævëo, -ère, -câvi, -câutum, tr. v. guard against beforehand; intr. use precaution, be on one's guard; pœæcavere ab insidiis, guard against.
pææcëps, -cëpitis, adj. headlong.
pææceptum, -i, n. maxim, order.
pææ-cnô, -ère, -cînûi, -centum, intr. v. sing or play before.
pææ-cëpio, -ère, -cëpi, -ceptum, tr. v. anticipate, give rules to, advise, instruct.
pææciplûs, -a, -um, adj. peculiar, especial.
pææ-clârus, -a, -um, adj. noble.
pææco, -ônis, m. herald.
pæada, -ae, f. booty, plunder.
pæadâtor, -ôris, m. plunderer.
pæadëcâtiô, -ônis, f. a public proclaiming.
pæador, -âri, -âtum, tr. and intr. dep. v. plunder.
pæëëo, -ëre, -ëvi or -ëi, -ûtum, tr.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>praeffectus, -i, m. president, commander.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>prae-fervidus, -a, -um, adj. glowing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-ficlo, -cre, -seci, -sectum, tr. v. place in command of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-grædiōr, -grædi, -gressus, tr. and intr. dep. v. go before, precede.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-mitto, -cre, -miśi, -missum, tr. v. send forward.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praenestē, -is, n. ancient town in Latium, on a lofty hill, with temple and oracle of Fortune; Praenestīnus, -a, -um, adj. of Praeneste.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. choose rather, prefer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-pāro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. get or make ready beforehand, prepare, equip; part. prae-pārātus, -a, -um, prepared, provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-pědīo, -īre, -īvi or -īli, -ītum, tr. v. hinder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prae-pōtens, -ntis, part. very powerful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praesens, -ntis, part. of præsum; as adj. that is before one, in sight, at hand; (of time) present, immediate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>præsidium, -ii, n. protection, guard, garrison, fortification, post.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>præstans, -ntis, pres. part. of præsto, as adj. pre-eminent, distinguished; comp. praestantior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>præsto, adv. at hand, ready.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>præsto, -āre, -stīti, -stātum and -stītum, intr. v. stand out before, be superior, excel; tr. surpass, vouch for, warrant. (Introd. p. 12.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praeter, prep. with acc. past, beyond, more than, besides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praetēr-ēā, adv. besides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praetēr-ēō, -īre, -īi, -ītum, tr. v. pass over, reject.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praetor, -ōris, m. (praec-itor) president; esp. a praetor, R. magistrate charged with administration of justice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praetōrium, -ii, n. a general's tent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praevēhor, -vēhi, -vectus, intr. and tr. dep. v. ride past.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praevērto, -ēre, -ti, tr. v. precede, outrun, turn one's attention to or do first, principally, or by preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prandēo, -ēre, -di, -sum, intr. v. breakfast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prāvitas, -ātis, f. perverseness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prāvus, -a, -um, adj. vicious, bad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prēcātio, -onis, f. a praying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prēcor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. v. pray, beseech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prendo, -cre, -ndi, -nsum, tr. v. seize.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prēmo, -ēre, pressi, pressum, tr. v. overwhelm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pridem, adv. long ago; see also iampridem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prīdē, adv. on the day before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>primus, -a, -um, adj. first, the first (part of), most excellent, most distinguished; adv. prēmum, first; prīmo, at first, at the beginning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>princeps, -cipis, m. the first, chief, most distinguished person; (milit.) pl. principes, second line of R. army, betw. hastati and triarii; princeps, -cipis, m. (a) company of the principles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>principītum, -ii, n. beginning; (of tribe) that votes first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prior, -us, gen. -ōris, comp. adj. former, previous; adv., comp. prīus, before; with quam, often prīusquam, conj. before that, before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pristinus, -a, -um, adj. former, previous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prīus, prīusquam, see under prior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>privātīm, adv. as an individual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>privātus, -a, -um, part. of privo (deprive); as adj. apart from the State, private; nent. used absolutely, § 12; m. a man in private life, citizen, opp. to magistrate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prō, prep. with abl. before, in front of, on behalf of, in the place of, for, on account of, for the sake of,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in comparison with, in proportion to, conformably to; pro se quique, each according to his ability or for himself. pro eo quod, for this (reason) that, because.

pro, interj. Oh!

probei, adv. thoroughly, well.

probo, -äre, -ävi, -ätum, tr. v. approve of.

probus, -a, -um, adj. upright, honest.

prọ̄-cēdo, -äre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v. proceed, advance.

prọ̄-cer, -eris, m. usu. pl. prōcēres, -um, the leading men, chiefs.

prōcul, adv. (with abl.) far from, at a distance, afar off, far.

prōditio, -onis, f. betrayal.

prōductor, -ōris, m. traitor.

prō-do, -ere, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. v. betray, hand down.

proelium, -ii, n. battle.

prōfectio, -onis, f. setting out.

prō-fēro, -ferre, -tūli, -tātum, tr. v. carry forth; proferre signa, advance the standards, i.e. march on; bring forth, reveal.

prō-ficiscor, -sci, -fectus, intr. dep. v. set out.

prō-lētōr, -ēri, -fessus, tr. dep. v. declare publicly, avow.

pro-fligo, -äre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. overthrow, bring almost to an end.

prōgēnies, -ēi, f. offspring.

prō-hībēo, -ère, -ūi, -ūtum, tr. v. forbid.

prō-indē, adv. therefore, accordingly.

prō-mōvēo, -ère, -móvi, -mōtum, tr. v. move forward.

prōpē, adv. nearly, almost; comp. prōpius, nearer; sup. proxīmē, nearest.

prōpinquītās, -ātis, f. nearness.

prōpinquus, -a, -um, adj. near, neighbouring; (in) propinquu, (in) the neighbourhood.

prōpior, -ius, gen. -ōris, comp. adj. nearer; sup. proximus, -a, -um, nearest, next.

prōpitius, -a, -um, adj. favourable, propitious.

prō-pōno, -ße, -pōsūi, -pōsitum, tr. v. set out, place before, display.

propter, prep. with acc. near, close to, on account of.

prōpugnātor, -ōris, m. a defender.

prō-rōgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. prolong.

prō-rūo, -äre, -rūi, -rūtum, tr. v. pull or throw down, overturn.

prō-sēquor, -sēqui, -sēcūtus, tr. dep. v. accompany, attend.

prōtius (prō-tēnum), adv. straightforward, onwards, forthwith, immediately.

prō-ūt, adv. according as, just as.

prōvīncia, -ae, f. official duty; a province, i.e. territory outside Italy, brought under Roman government.

prō-vōco, -äre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. challenge, exasperate.

proximus; see under propior.

prūdens, -ntis, adj. wise, discreet, sagacious, sensible, judicious.

pūbes and pūber, -ēris, adj. of ripe age, adult.

pūlicus, -a, -um, adj. belonging to the state or people, public, common; pūlicum, -i, n. a public place.

pūdet, impers. v. it causes shame, one feels ashamed.

pūdor, -ōris, m. shame.

pūer, -ēri, m. boy.

pugna, -ae, f. battle.

pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. fight.

pullārius, -ii, m. the chicken-keeper, who fed the sacred chickens.

pullus, -ēris, m. dust.

Pūnific, Punic, Carthaginian, 17 § 9, 19 §§ 12, 13.

Pupiniensis (ager), Pupinian, not far from Tusculum.

purgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. clear, exculpate.

purpūra, -ae, f. purple.

Q, q, n. indecl. sixteenth letter of L. alphabet; as abbr. = Quintus. qua, adv. abl. fem. of qui, by which road; qua ... qua, both ... and; anywhere.
VOCABULARY

quam-cumque (-cunque), adv. wherever, by whatsoever means.
quâdringentèsimus (-tensimus), -a, -um, ord. adj. four hundredth.
quaero, -ère, -sivi or -si, -situm, tr. v. seek, seek to learn, ask, inquire into judicially.
quaeôtor, -ôris, m., inquisitor, esp. in criminal trials, commissioner.
quaeôso, -ère, -ivi or -i, tr. v. beseech.
quaeôstio, -ônis, f. investigation, subject of inquiry.
quaeôstor, -ôris, m. quaestor.
quam, adv. how, how far (in dep. clauses), than (with comparatives and after utra), as (with superlatives, esp. with possum) quam potest occultissime, as secretly as he can; pridie quam, the day before.
quamprimum or quam primum, adv. as soon as possible, forthwith.
quam-quam, conj. although.
quam-vis, adv. as much as you will, ever so; conj. however much, although (with subjunct. before Livy).
quando, conj. when, since.
quandò-què, adv. insomuch as.
quanto, adv. [quantus] by as much as, as; quanto magis, the more.
quanto âpérè, adv. how greatly, how much.
quantus, -a, -um, adj. how great; (corresp. with tantus), as.
quantus-cumque, -tâcumque, -tum-cumque, adj. how great soever.
quantus-libet, -tâlibet, -tumlibet, adj. as great as you please.
quartus, -a, -um, ord. adj. fourth; quartum, adv. for the fourth time.
quâterni, -ae, -a, distrib. adj. four each or at a time, by fours.
quattuôr, card. adj. four.
-que, enclitic conj. and; -que...-que, both...and.
quemadmodùm or quem ad mòdum, adv. in what manner; (with sic, ita, etc.), just as, as.
quêror, quêri, questus, tr. and intr. dep. v. complain, lament, deplore.
qui, quae, quod, gen. cius, dat. cui, pron. interrog. (adj.), who? which?
what? rel. who, which, that;
(with subj. causal) because; (consecutive = ut is) dignus qui imperet, worthy to rule; (final = ut is) in order that; (= demonstr. and conj.) and this, etc.; neut. sing. quod, as much as, as far as; abl. quo. (with comp.), by how much the (more); indef. subst. and adj. any one, any (after si, num, ne).
quîa, conj. because, usu. with indic.
quî-cumque, quaeccumque, quodcumque, rel. pron. whoever, whatever; = quilibet.
quîdam, quaedam, quoddam (subst. quiddam), indef. pron. a certain; pl. some.
quîdem, adv. indeed; ne...quîdem, not...even.
quiês, -êtis, f. rest.
quiêssoo, -ère, -ëvi, -êtum, intr. v. keep quiet.
quiêsitus, -a, -um, part. of quiesco, adj. quiet.
qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet, indef. pron. any you will, no matter who, any one.
quîn conj. [quî-ne] (interrog.) why not? (relative), that not; (esp. after words expressing doubt with a negative), but that, that; non est dubium quin, there is no doubt but that; indeed, truly; esp. with etiam: quin etiam or quinêtiam or quinêtiam, nay.
quî-nam, quanam, quodnam, interrog. pron. who, pray?
Quinctilis, see Quint-.
quingenti, -ae, -a, card. adj. five hundred.
quini, -ae, -a, distrib. adj. five each.
quinquagêni, -ae, -a, distrib. adj. fifty each.
quinquê, card. adj. five.
quinquennális, -ae, adj. quinquennial, i.e. taking place every five years, lasting five years;
VOCABULARY

Quintilis, -is, m. with or without mensis, the fifth month (counting from March), July.
quintus, -a, -um, ord. adj. fifth; quin tum, adv. for the fifth time.
quippē, adv. and conj. certainly, to be sure; (ironical) 'forsooth'; because, inasmuch as. (with indic.)
Qui rites, -ium, m. after union of Sabines and Romans a title taken in addition to Populus Romanus, describing them in a civil capacity; hence Quirites = citizens.
quis, quid, interrog. pron. who? what?
quis (qua), quid, indef. pron. any one, -body, -thing.
quiss-nam, quae nam, quidnam, interrog. pron. who, which, or what, pray?
quiss-quam, quae quam, quicquam or qui quidam, indef. pron. any one, anything.
quiss-quē, quae quē, quodquē, indef. pron. each; with superl. e.g. optimus quisque = all the best men.
quiss-quis, quid quid, rel. pron. whenever, whatever, all.
quō, adv. for which reason, wherefore, whither, to the end that, in order that.
quōd, conj. that, in that, because; with si, but.
quō-minus, conj., see see minus.
quōniam, adv. since.
quōquē, enclitic conj. also, too.
quōt, indecl. adj. how many, (as many) as, correl. to tot.
quōtannis, every year.
quotidiānus, quotidiē, see co-tid-.
rādix, -icis, f. root, foot of hill.
raptim, adv. hastily, hurriedly.
rārus, -a, -um, adj. far apart, thin.
rätio, -onis, f. account.
rātus, -a, -um, part. of reor, adj. fixed by calculation, hence settled, valid.
rēbello, -onis, f. revolt.
rē-bello, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, int. v., revolt, rebel.
rē-ceedo, -ēre, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v. depart.
rēcens, -nis, adj. fresh, recent.
rē-censorō, -ēre, -sūi, -sum and -sūtum, tr. v. count, reckon.
rēceptācūlum, -i, n. place of refuge.
rēceptus, -ūs, m. retreat.
rē-cipēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. recover.
rē-cipio, -ēre, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. v. recover, regain; recipere se, withdraw any-whither; recipere nomen, receive or entertain a charge (against a man).
rē-cito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. read out, recite.
rē-concilīo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. reconcile.
rectus, -a, -um, part of rego, adj. upright, just.
rē-cūso, -ēre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. refuse, protest against.
recupēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. recover.
red-do, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. v. put back, return, restore; render.
red-ēo, -ēre, -ıi, -ıtum, intr. v. go back, return.
red-imo, -ēre, -ēmi, -emptum, tr. v. ransom.
red-integro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. renew.
rēdītus, -ūs, m. return.
rē-fōro, -ferre, rettūli, rēlātum, tr. irreg. v. bear, carry, or give back; referre pedem (milit.), retire, retreat; relate; ad senatum de aliqua re, make a motion in the senate, move; also of other bodies; ascribe or refer anything to anything.
rēfert, -ferre, -tūlit, intr. impers. v. is of importance.
rē-ficio, -ēre, -fēci, -fectum, tr. v. restore, renew, repair, reinvigorate.
rē-formido, -āre, -ātum, tr. v. fear greatly, dread, shrink from.
rē-fringō, -ēre, -frēgi, -fractum, tr. v. break open.
rēfūgium, -ii, n. refuge.
rēgō, -onis, f. region.
regnum, -i, n. kingly government.
Vocabulary

re-teio (réiliëo, réjiëo), -ere, -iecii, -iectum, tr. v. throw, cast, or fling back; refer (matter or person to some authority).

re-lëgo, -äre, -ávi, -átem, tr. v. send away.

religio,-onis, f. reverence for gods, religion; religious scruple; religious awe; sanctity.

religiosus, -a, -um, adj. religious.

ré-linquo, -äre, -liqui, -licitum, tr. v. leave; leave remaining, allow to remain; quit, relinquish.

réliquiae, -árnum, f. pl. remains, relics.

réliquus, -a, -um, subst. reliquum, -i, n. rest.

ré-mânëo, -äre, -mansi, intr. v. be left, remain.

rémedium, -ii, n. remedy, cure.

ré-mëo, -äre, -ávi, intr. v. go or come back, return.

ré-mitto, -äre, -misi, -missum, tr. v. send back; relax; give back, restore; slacken, abate; give up.

ré-nasçor, -sci, -nátus, intr. dep. v. be renewed.

ré-nuntió, -äre, -ávi, -átem, tr. v. bring back word, state officially, declare elected.

réor, réri, ratus, intr. dep. v. think, suppose, ratify; p.p. ratus.

ré-pello, -äre, reppuli, répulsum, tr. v. drive back, repulse.

répentë, adv. suddenly, unexpectedly.

répentinus, -a, -um, adj. sudden.

ré-pëto, -äre, -ivi or -ii, ítum, tr. v. seek again, go back to, renew, ask or demand back, claim.

ré-plëo, -äre, -ivi, -ítum, tr. v. refill, fill; part. replëtus, -a, -um; as adj. filled, full.

ré-pöno, -äre, -pösi, -pösitum, tr. v. lay aside (for preservation), store up.

ré-prënhendo, -äre, -di, -sum, tr. v. blame.

ré-pùdio, -äre, -ávi, -átem, tr. v. reject.

ré-quiës, -étis, f. (acc. -etem or -iem, abl. -ete or -e), repose (from labour), recreation.

rés, ró, f. a thing, case, property; (milit.) battle; res Romana, Roman state. (Intro., p. 13.)

ré-scribo, -äre, -psi, -ptum, tr. v. (milit. t.) enroll anew, re-enlist.

ré-sëro, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. open.

ré-servo, -äre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. keep back, reserve.

ré-sistó, -äre, -stiti, intr. v. withstand, resist.

ré-spectus, -ùs, m. a looking back, regard, consideration.

ré-spondéo, -äre, -di, -sum, intr. and tr. v. answer to, correspond (with).

ré-sponsum, -i, n. answer, reply.

ré-stitüo, -äre, -üi, -ütum, tr. v. restore, revive.

ré-stó, -äre, -stiti, intr. v. be left, remain.

ré-tinëo, -äre, -üi, -tentum, tr. v. hold back, retain, preserve.

ré-trö, adv. backwards, back.

ré-us, -i, m. defendant, surety, debtor, person responsible, criminal.

ré-verto, -äre, -verti, intr. v.; ré-vertor, -i, -versus, intr. dep. v. turn or come back, return.

ré-vöco, -äre, -ávi, -átem, tr. v. recall.

rex, régis, m. king.

róbur, -óris, n. hard oak, strength.

rógátio, -onis, f. a proposal to the people (for passing a law or decree), a bill.

Róma, -ae, f., Rome; Rómanus, -a, -um, adj. Roman.

róúna, -ae, f. a falling down; pl. building that has fallen, ruins.

róumor, -óris, m. rumour, report.

rumpo, -äre, rüpi, rupture, tr. v. break, violate.

ruò, -äre, -üi, -ütum, tr. v. fall, rush.

rúpes, -is, f. rock, cliff.

rursus, adv. again.

Rútillus (t) 17 § 8; (2) 30 § 3, 33 § 1, 38-39.

Sábini, -órum, m. pl. Sabines, ancient people of Central Italy; adj. Sábinus, -a, -um, Sabine.
VOCABULARY

sacer, sacra, sacram, adj. consecrated to a divinity, sacred; Sacer Mons, a hill abt. 3 miles fr. Rome, to which the people retired during their controversy with the patricians.
sacerdotium, -ii, n. priesthood.
sacrémentum, -i, n. military oath of allegiance.
sacrátus, -a, -um, perf. part. of sacro; as adj. hallowed, consecrated, holy, sacred.
sacrificium, -ii, n. sacrifice.
sacro, -áre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. consecrate, devote to destruction, declare accursed.
sacro-sanctus, -a, -um, adj. inviolable, sacred.
sácrum, -i, n. religious act.
saeclum, -i, n. a lifetime, generation (abt. 33 years), an age.
saepe, adv. often; comp. saecius.
saepio (sépio), -ire, -psi, -ptum, tr. v. hedge in, enclose.
saevio, -ire, -i, -itum, intr. v. rage; saevire in aliquem, vent one's rage upon, show cruelty towards.
saevítia, -ae, f. cruelty.
saevus, -a, -um, adj. raging, furious, cruel.
ságita, -ae, f. arrow, shaft, bolt.
Salentini, -orum, m. pl., a people in SE. extremity of Italy; Salentínus, -a, -um, adj. Salentine.
Salentini, -ius, see Sál-
salts, -us, m. narrow pass, defile.
sálius, -útis, f. safety, greeting.
salvus, -a, -um, adj. unharmed.
Samnium, -ii, n. a country of Central Italy; Samnis, -itis, Samnite; pl. Samnites, the Samnites.
sancio, -ire, -nxi, -ntum, tr. v. render sacred or inviolable, ratify.
sanctus, -a, -um, perf. part. of sancio; as adj. sacred.
sanguis, -ínis, m. blood, bloodshed.
sánus, -a, -um, adj. sound in mind, rational.
sarcina, -ae, f. package; usu. pl. baggage (of soldiers).
sarcó, -ire, sarsi, sartum, tr. v. repair.
sará, -ae, f. a long Macedonian lance.
Sáticula, -ae, f. town of Samnium. Sáticulánus, native of Saticula.
sátis, indecl. adj. enough, sufficiently, quite well, fairly, moderately.
Satricum, -i, n., town in Latium; Satricani, -orum, m. pl. inhabitants of Satricum.
sau cius, -a, -um, adj. wounded.
Saverrio, a cognomen of a patrician family in the Gens Sulpicia, 45 § 1.
saxum, -i, n. large stone.
scélestus, -a, -um, adj. wicked.
sélius, -ęris, n. a crime.
sélio, -ire, -i, -itum, tr. v. know.
Scipio, -ónis, see Barbatus.
scisco, -ère, scivi, scitum, tr. v. approve, enact, decree.
sítum, -i, n. decree.
scriba, -ae, m. official clerk or secretary.
scribo, -ère, -psi, -ptum, tr. v. write, enlist, levy soldiers.
scriptus, -ís, m. post of secretary, clerkship.
sítum, -i, n. oblong shield of wood covered with leather.
sé, see sui.
sécundum, prep. with acc. (space) after; (time, rank, etc.) next to.
sécundus, -a, -um, adj. second, favourable, fortunate.
sécūris, -is, abl. -i, f. axe.
sécúrus, -a, -um, adj. free from care, unconcerned; comp. secúrior.
séd, conj. but.
sédéo, -ère, sédi, sessum, intr. v. be seated, sit; (milit.) remain encamped, keep the field, sit still.
sédés, -is, f. seat, place, foundation.
sédétio, -ónis, f. civil discord.
segnis, -e, adj. slow, comp. segniour; adv. segniter, slowly, comp. segnus (esp. with neg.), with diminished zeal.
SELLA, -ae, f. dim. seat, chair.
sémel, adv. num. once.
### Vocabulary

| sēmestris, -ae, adj. of six months, half-yearly. | silva, -ae, f. wood. |
| sēmet, se fr. sui, with suffix -met. | silvestris, -ae, adj. of a wood or forest, woody. |
| sēmi-nūdus, -a, -um, adj. half-stripped. | silvōsus, -a, -um, adj. woody, wooded. |
| sēmi-somnus, -a, -um, adj. half-asleep. | similis, -e, adj. like, similar; comp. similior, sup. simillimus. |
| sēmita, -ae, f. narrow way, path. | similūcrum, -i, n. image. |
| Somprōnīus, a name of Κ. gens, see Sophus. | similātīo, -onis, f. a feigning, false show. |
| sēnātus, -ūs (rarely -ī), m. the Council of the elders, i.e. the Senate at Rome; sēnātus consulum, -i, n. a decree of the senate. | simul, adv. at the same time. |
| sēnesco, -ēre, -nūi, intr. incept. v. grow weak, waste away. | simulātūs, -ātus, f. hostile encounter between two; rivalry, hatred. |
| sēnex, sēnis, adj. old, aged; comp. sēnior; subst. sēnex, -īs, -e, an old man (or woman). | sīnē, prep. with abl., without. |
| sēni, -ae, -a, distrib. num. six each. | singūlāris, -e, adj. singular, unique. |
| sententīa, -ae, f., opinion, judgement, proposal, motion. | singūlī, -ae, -a, distrib. adj. one apiece. |
| sentīō, -ēre, -si, -sum, tr. v. perceive, experience. | sīnister, -tra, -trum, adj. left, on the left (hand or side). |
| sēorsum (sēorsus), adv. separately. | sīno, -ēre, sīvi, situm, tr. v. let, suffer, allow; sītus, see below. |
| septem, card. num. seven. | sīsto, -ēre, sīti, sītum, tr. v. cause to stand, stop, check; sistere gradum, halt. |
| sēquor,-i, -cūtus, tr. dep. v. follow. | sītus, -a, -um, part. of sīno; adj. (left) lying, situate. |
| sermo, -onis, m. talk, tale, language. | sītus, -ūs, m. situation. |
| sēro, adv. (too) late; comp. serius. | si-vē, conj. or if; sive (seu) ... sive (seu), whether ... or. |
| sērus, -a, -um, adv. late, too late. | sōciōtās, -ātis, f. alliance. |
| servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. save, preserve, keep. | sōcius, -a, -um, adj. allied; subst. sōcius, -īi, m. ally. |
| servus, -i, m. slave. | sōcōrs, -ordis, adj. silly, senseless. |
| sescentī, -ae, -a, card. adj. six hundred. | sól, -sōlis, m. the sun. |
| seu; see sive. | sólēo, -ēre, -situm, intr. semi-dep. v. be accustomed, wont. |
| sēvērē, adv. gravely, severely; comp. severius. | sollemnis, -e, adj. annual, solemn, wonted; subs. sollemne, -is, n. religious rite. |
| sexāgintā, card. adj. sixty. | sollers (sōlers), skilful, dexterous; comp. sollertior, sup. sollertissimus; adv. sollerter, skilfully. |
| si, conj. if. | sólum, adv. only; non solum ... sed ... quoque, not only ... but also. |
| sie, adv. so. | sōlus, -a, -um, adj. alone. |
| sie-ūt, adv. just as. | sōlūtus, -a, -um, part. of solvo; free. |
| signīfor, -ēri, m. standard-bearer. | somnium, -īi, n. dream. |
| signo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. mark out, indicate. | somnus, -i, m. sleep. |
| signum, -i, n. signal, military standard; signa conferre, engage with. |
sous, sontis, adj. guilty.

Sōphus, cognomen of P. Sempronius, 33 § 5, 45 §§ 1, 3.
sōplo, -ire, -ivi or -ii, -itum, tr. v. put or ill to sleep, calm.

Sōra, -ae, f. town in Latium, still Sora; Sōrānus, -a, -um, adj. of Sora.
sors, -tis, f. lot, decision by lot, duty assigned (by lot).

Sp. = Spurius.

spādo, -onis, m. a eunuch.

spargo, -ère, sparsi, sparsum, tr. v. scatter, disperse.

spātium, -ii, n. room, space, period, time to do anything.

spēcīēs, -ei, f. appearance, semblance, pretence.

spectācūlum, -i, n. show, esp. play, show, spectacle in theatre or circus.

specto, -ère, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. look at, have in view, meditate.

spēcūlātor, -ōris, m. spy, scout.

spēchōlor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. spy out.

sperno, -ère, spērēvi, spērētum, tr. v. despise, reject, scorn.

spēs, -ei, f. hope; chance.

spondēo, -ère, spōpondi, sponsum, tr. v. promise solemnly, engage oneself, become security.

spōngia, -ae, f. open-worked coat of mail.

spōnsiō, -onis, f. a solemn promise, guarantee.

spōnso, -ōris, m. surety.

spontē, f. abl. of obsol. spons (spondeo), usu. with mea, tua, sua, &c., of one's own accord.

sprētus, perf. part. of spermo.

Spūrius, a Roman praenomen.

stābilīo, -ire, -ivi, -itum, tr. v. make firm, fix, establish.

stātārius, -a, -um, adj. stationary.

stātīo, -onis, f. (milit.) post, station, usu. pl. sentries.

Stātius, 44 § 13.

stātiva, -orum, n. pl. stationary camp.

stātūna, -ae, f. image, statue.

stātūo, -ère, -ūi, -ūtum, tr. v. station, pitch tents, decide, determine.

stātus, -a, -um, part. of sisto; adj. fixed.

stātus, -ūs, m. position, condition, circumstances.

Stellātis campus, district in South Campania, near Cales.

sterno, -ère, strāvi, strātum, tr. v. spread out, strew, stretch out, overthrow.

stīmūlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. spur on, incite.

stipendium, -ii, n. salary, soldier's pay.

stirpe, stirpis, f. stock, lineage; ab stirpe, utterly.

sto, stāre, stēti, stātum, intr. v. stand, abide by; stare per aliquid, be owing to one, be one's fault (followed by a negative result).

stōlidus, -a, -um, adj. senseless, stupid.

strāgēs, -is, f. overthrowing, confused mass, slaughter.

strātus, from sterno.

stringo, -ère, -inxi, -ictum, tr. v. draw.

strūō, -ère, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. arrange.

stūdium, -ii, n. zeal, eagerness.

stūpor, -ōris, m. amazement.

sūb, prep. under; (with acc.) under, towards.

sūb-do, -ère, -didi, -ditum, tr. v. place under.

sūb-duco, -ère, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. withdraw, take away secretly.

sūb-ō, -ère, -ii, -itum, tr. and intr. v.; intr. come up to; tr. approach secretly, steal upon, undergo.

sūb-sectus, -a, -um, part. of subicio (place under); adj. lying under.

sūb-igo, -ère, -ēgi, -actum, tr. v. bring under, overcome, conquer, force, compel.

sūb-indē, adv. immediately after, thereupon.

sūbitus, -a, -um, part. of subeo; adj. unexpected.

subsidārius, -a, -um, adj. belonging to the reserves, subsidiary.

subsidiūm, -ii, n. reserve, auxiliary forces, support in battle.
VOCABULARY

sub-sisto, -ère, -stiti, intr. v. halt, withstand.
sub-trāho, -ère, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. withdraw.
sub-vēho, -ère, -vexi, -vectum, tr. v. convey up.
Succēsinus (i.e. near Casinum); see Interamna, 28 § 8.
suc-cēdo, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, intr. v. march up to, follow after, take the place of, succeed, prosper.
Suessus, -ae, f. (1) S. Aurunca, now Sessa (town in Latium), 28 § 7; (2) S. Pometia (old town in Latium, destroyed 502 B.C.).
suf-ficio, -ère, -sectum, tr. v. supply, substitute for; esp. elect in the place of (of magistrates); intr. v. be sufficient, suffice for.
suffrāgiwm, -ii, n. vote.
sug-gēro, -ère, -cessi, -cessum, tr. v. assign, place next in order.
sūi, sē, reflex. pron. himself, herself, itself, themselves; inter se, mutually.
Sulpicius, -a, name of a R. gens; (1) see Longus, (2) see Saverrio.
sum, esse, fīsi, irreg. intrans. v. be; sunt qui, there are those who; with gen. be of, belong to (a class); (with gen.) it belongs to, is the duty of, the characteristic of; (with predicative dat.) hoc erat subsidio, this was an assistance; fut. part. futūrus.
summa, -ae, f. main thing, chief point; summa rei bellicae, the issue of the whole war.
summātim, adv. cursorily.
summē, sup. adv. (summus), in the highest degree.
sum-mōvēo (sumb-), -ère, -movi, -mórum, tr. v. drive off.
summus, -a, -um, supl. of superus, highest, the top of, most distinguished, most important.
sūper, prep. with (abl. and) acc. over, upon, over and above, in addition to, after.
sūperbē, adv. haughtily, insolently, proudly.
sūperbia, -ae, f. haughtiness, pride.

superbus, -a, -um, adv. proud, glorious; comp. superbior, sup. superbissimus.
sūperior, sūperfius, see superus, supra.
sūpēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. surpass, exceed.
sūper-sum, -esse, -sūi, irreg. intr. v. be left, survive.
supērus, -a, -um, adj. upper; comp. sūpērior, -ius; (of place) higher, victorious, stronger.
suppēdio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. freq. v. be in store; furnish.
sup-ēto, -ère, -īvi or -ii, -itum, intr. v. be forthcoming, be ready.
supplēmentum, -i, n. reinforcements.
supplicēter, adv. humbly, suppliantly.
supplicium, -ii, n. punishment, penalty, suffering.
sūprā, adv. and prep. on the top, above.
surdus, -a, -hum, adj. deaf.
surgo, -ère, surrexi, surrectum, intr. v. rise.
sur-rōgo (subr-), -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. substitute (collegam).
sus-cūpio, -ère, -cepi, -ceptum, tr. v. undertake.
sus-pendo, -ère, -di, -sum, tr. v. hang up; make uncertain, keep in suspense.
suspensus, -a, -um, part. of susp·endo, adj. uncertain, in suspense.
sus-tīnēo, -ère, -tinūi, -tentum, tr. v. uphold, sustain; hold out against.
Sūtrini, inhabitants of Sutrium, 32 § 2.
Sutrium, a town on the Via Cassia, 32 miles from Rome, 32, 35 § 1, 37 § 2.
sūsus, -a, -um, reflex. poss. pron. its own, their own.

T, t, abbr. T. = Titus.
tāberna, -ae, f. shop.
tābernāulum, -i, n. tent.
tābūla, -ae, f. writing-tablet; table (of laws).
tāceō, -ēre, -cūi, -cūtum, intr. and tr. v. be silent (about).

tāōītus, -a, -um, perf. part. of taceō, adj. silent.

tālis, -e, adj. such, the like.

tam, adv. so.

tāmen, conj. nevertheless, still.

tandem, adv. at length, pray.

tanto, see tantus.

tantum, adv. only.

tantum-mōdō, adv. only, merely.

tantus, -a, -um, adj. so great; n. tantum, so much (with gen.); (with comp.) so much the (more or less).

Tārentum, -i, n. Gr. city on W. coast of Calabria; Tarentini, the Tarentines, chap. 14.

Tārquinīi, -orum, m. pl. ancient town of Etruria; Tārquinīus, -a, -um, and Tārquinīensis, -e, adj. people of T. Tārquinīus, -ī, m. (1) Priscus, fifth king of Rome; (2) Superbus, seventh and last king of Rome, 34 § 5.

Tēanum, -i, n. T. Apūlum, town in Apulia; Tēanenses, -īum, m. pl. inhabitants of Teanum; Tēātes, the people of Teanum, 20 § 7.

tectum, -i, n. (tego), roof, dwelling.

tēgo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. cover, conceal.

tēgūmentum, n. a covering, cover.

tēlum, -i, n. missile, javelin.

tēmērē, adv. (in the dark) blindly, at random, casually.

tēmēritas, -ātis, f. rashness.

tēmpōrātīo, -onis, f. due mingling, combination, organization.

tempestas, -ātis, f. time, period.

templum, -i, n. temple.

temptatio, -onis, f. trial, proof.

tempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. freq. attack, attempt.

tempus, -ōris, n. (a) time.

tēmūlentus, -a, -um, adj. drunken.

tendo, -ēre, tētendi, tentum and tensus, v. tr. stretch out or forth; intr. bend one’s course (any-whither).

tēnō, -ēre, tēnūi, tentum, tr. v. hold, keep, bind.

tensa, -ae, f. the chariot (in which the images of the gods were borne at the Circensian games).

tēnūis, -e, adj. slight, poor.

tēnus, prep. as far as (with abl., sometimes gen. plur.; always after its case).

tērgum, -i, n. the back, rear.

terra, -ae, f. the earth, country.

terrēo, -ēre, -ūi, -ītum, tr. v. frighten.

terribilis, -e, adj. terrible; comp. terribilior.

terror, -ōris, m. alarm, terror.

tertīus, -a, -um, ord. adj. third; tertīum, adv. for the third time; tertio, adv. for the third time.

tessēra, -ae, f. (milit. term) square tablet (on which watchword was written).

testimōnium, -īi, n. testimony, evidence.

testis, -is, c. a witness.

testor, -āri, -ātus, tr. dep. v. invoke as witness.

Thēbæae, -ārum, f.pl. Thebes, capital of Boeotia, 18 § 7.

Thessālia, -ae, f. Thessaly (district in N. Greece); Thessāli, -ōrum, m. pl. Thessalians, 19 § 5.

Thürīi, -ōrum, m. pl. city on Tarentine gulf, nr. site of ancient Sybaris.

tibi, see tu.

tibicen, -inis, m. flute-player.

Tibur, -ūris, m. town of Latium on the Anio, now Tivoli; Tiburs, -urtis, adj. Tiburtine; subst. n. the Tiburtine territory; Tiburtii, -um, m. pl. the Tiburtines; Tiburtinus, -a, -um, adj. of Tibur.

Tifernus, -i, m. a mountain in the heart of Samnium, the source of a river of the same name, 44 § 6.

timor, -ōris, m. (timeō), fear, apprehension.

tīro, -onis, m. newly-levied soldier, recruit.

tīrōcinium, -īi, n. first military service.

tōgātus, -a, -um, adj. wearing the toga.
VOCABULARY

tōlēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. sustain.
tollo, -āre, sustūli, sublātum, tr. v. remove, destroy.
torpor, -ōris, m. numbness.
Torquātus, -i, m. T. Manlius, who wore the chain collar of a Gaul whom he slew 361 B.C., 17 §§ 8, 12.
tōt, indecl. num. adj. so many.
tōtiens, adv. so often.
trādo, -ēre, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. v. hand over, deliver, transmit, hand down to posterity, narrate, tell.
trādūco, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. lead across; (of time) spend, pass.
trāho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. draw; ascribe to; get, obtain; protract.
trācio, -ēre, -īcī, -iectum, tr. and intr. v. throw over, cross or pass over, cross.
trans, prep. with acc. across, on the farther side of.
transscendo or trans-scendo, -ēre, -di, -sum, tr. v. omit, pass over.
transfüga, -ae, c. deserter.
trans-grēdiōr, -grēdi, -gressus, tr. and intr. dep. v. pass over, cross.
trans-īgo, -ēre, -gī, -iectum, tr. v. settle, dispatch business, make an end of.
transītus, -ūs, m. a going or passing over, passage.
trans-vēho, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. carry, conduct, or convey across; (reflex. pass.) ride past.
transversus, -a, -um, adj. athwart, crosswise.
tredēcim, card. adj. thirteen.
Tremulus, a plebeian, consul 306 and 288: 42-44.
trēpidātio, -onis, f. consternation.
trēpidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. bustle about anxiously, hustle.
trēpidus, -a, -um, adj. alarmed.
trēs, trā, card. adj. three.
tribūnal, -ālis, n. tribunal.
tribūnātus, -ūs, m. tribuneship, tribunate.
tribūnicīus (-tīus), -a, -um, adj. of a tribune.
tribūnus, -i, m. a tribune; tribuni militares or militum, military tribunes, officers, six to each legion.
trībus, -ūs, f. a tribe, one of the divisions of the people.
trīdūum, -i, n. the space of three days, three days.
trīennium, -i, n. the space of three years, three years.
trigintā, card. adj. thirty.
tristis, -e, adj. mournful, gloomy.
triumphō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr. v. celebrate a triumph.
triumvirātus, -ūs, m. office of triumvirate.
triumvirī, -ōrum, m. pl. a board of three commissioners.
trūxido, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. slaughter.
trux, -ūcis, adj. ferocious.
tū, túi, pers. pron. thou.
tūba, -ae, f. trumpet, esp. war-trumpet.
tūsor, -ēri, -ītus, tr. dep. v. watch, guard.
tum, adv. then.
tūmultuārius, -a, -um, adj. done in a hurry, hasty, disorderly.
tūmultus, -ūs, m. uproar, sudden outbreak of war, esp. civil war, rebellion (in Italy or Gaul).
tūnica, -ae, f. tunic, R. undergarment of both sexes.
turba, -ae, f. disturbance, crowd.
turbo, -ārē, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. throw into confusion.
turma, -ae, f. troop, squadron of R. cavalry, ⅓ of an ala, at first 30, later 32 men.
turpis, -e, adj. disgraceful.
Tusci, -ōrum, m. pl. (= Etrusci), the Tuscans, Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria; Tuscarus, -a, -um, adj. Tuscan.
tūtō, adv. safely; comp. tutius.
tūtus, -a, -um, part. of tūcō; as adj. safe, secure; comp. tutior, super.
tutissimus.
tuos, -a, -um, pron. adj. thy, your.
ūbi, adv. where, when, as soon as.
ūbī-cumque, adv. wherever, wheresoever, everywhere.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ùbi-què, adv. anywhere.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ûfèns, -entis, m., small river in Latium; Ûfentinus, -a, -um, adj., 20 § 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulciscor, -sci, ultus, tr. dep. v. avenge.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ullus, -a, -um, gen. ullius, adj. any (one).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>utérōr, -īns, comp. adj. farther, on the farther side; n. pl. things farther, beyond; sup. ultimus, -a, -um, last.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultor, -ōris, m. avenger.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultrā, adv. farther, besides, more.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultrō, adv. to the farther side, beyond, usu. in phrase ultrō citro, to and fro; of one’s own accord.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ultus, p. part. of ulciscor (sometimes used as passive).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbo, -onis, m. boss of shield.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ûmbri, -ōrum, m. pl. Ûmbrians; Ûmbria, -ae, f. district of Central Italy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ümērus, -i, m. shoulder.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umquam (umquam), adv. ever.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūnā, adv. together.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undē, adv. whence.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undique, adv. on all sides.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūnicus, -a, -um, single, sole.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>universus (-vorsus), -a, -um, adj. all together, whole, entire; in universum, in general.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unus, -a, -um, gen. ūs, card. adj. one, a single, alone; ad unum, to a man; in unum, into one, to one place; unusquisque, each one.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urbānus, -a, -um, adj. proper to or of the city, or a city man.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urbs, urbis, f. city.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urgō, -ere, ursi, tr. v. urge.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usquam, adv. in any place, anywhere, in anything, in any way.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usqueb, adv. as far as; (of time) until (with prep.), even (to).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usūra, -ae, f. interest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ut or ūtī, in the manner that, as = eo modo quo; (in comparisons) just as, as, with correl. ita or sic; (introducing examples) as, such as, for instance; (in explan. or parenth. clauses) inasmuch as, as being; ut qui, as (is natural for one) who, like one who, since he;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(conj. with subj.) that, in order that; (concessive) granting that, even if; (after verbs of wishing, asking, advising, command- ing, endeavouring, striving) that.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>üte, ūtra, ūtrum, gen. ūsus, rel. which of two, which.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūte-que, ūtāque, ūtrumque, pron. both.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūtī, see ut.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūtīlis, -e, adj. serviceable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūtī-quē, adv. in any case, certainly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūtor, ūti, ūsus, dep. v. with abl. make use of, accept.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūtrāque, adv. on one side and on the other, on both sides.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūtrum, adv. whether.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vāeōus, -a, -um, adj. empty, void, free, clear; without (absol. or abl.).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vādīmon, -onis, m. a small lake in Etruria, famous for two Roman victories in 309 and 283 B.C., 39 § 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vādō, -ere, intr. v. go, rush.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vāgor,-āri, -ātus, intr. dep. v. ramble, roam.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vāgus, -a, -um, adj. roving, vagrant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vālēo, -ere, -ūi, -ītm, intr. v. be strong, applicable, valid; avail.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vālērius, see Corvus, Flaccus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vālīdus, -a, -um, adj. strong.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vallo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. entrench.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vallum, -i, n. rampart (i.e. earthen wall with palisades).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vānītas, -ātis, f. vanity, vainglory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vānus, -a, -um, adj. empty, vain, vainglorious, boastful; comp. vanior, sup. vanissimus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vāriētās, -ātis, f. variety.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vārio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. intr. be diversified, alter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vārius, -a, -um, adj. changing, inconstant.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vastātio, -ōnis, f. ravaging.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vastātis, -ātis, f. devastation.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vasto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. lay waste.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vātīcinor, -āri, -ātus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [vates = prophet], predict.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vē-cors, -dis, adj. senseless, mad.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, tr. v. carry.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vocabulary

vaecius, -a, -um, adj. empty, void, free, clear; without (absol. or abl.).

Vadimone, -onis, m. a small lake in Etruria, famous for two Roman victories in 309 and 283 B.C., 39 § 5.

Vado, -ere, intr. v. go, rush.

Vagogari, -aturn, intr. dep. v. ramble, roam.

Vagus, -a, -um, adj. roving, vagrant.

Valero, -e, intr. v. be strong, applicable, valid; avail.

Valerius, see Corvus, Flaccus.

Validus, -a, -um, adj. strong.

Vallo, -are, -avi, -atum, tr. v. entrench.

Vallum, -i, n. rampart (i.e. earthen wall with palisades).

Vanitas, -atis, f. vanity, vainglory.

Vanus, -a, -um, adj. empty, vain, vainglorious, boastful; comp. vanior, sup. vanissimus.

Varietas, -atis, f. variety.

Vario, -are, -avi, -atum, v. intr. be diversified, alter.

Varius, -a, -um, adj. changing, inconstant.

Vastatio, -onis, f. ravaging.

Vastatis, -atis, f. devastation.

Vasto, -are, -avi, -atum, tr. v. lay waste.

Vaticinor, -ari, -atus, tr. and intr. dep. v. [vates = prophet], predict.

Vecors, -dis, adj. senseless, mad.

Veho, -ere, -xi, -cturn, tr. v. carry.

168
**Vocabulary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vēii</td>
<td>city of Etruria, 12 miles from Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēl</td>
<td>or; vel . . vel, either . . or.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vello</td>
<td>word, vel, vulsion (volsum), pull or tear out, up, or down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēlūtūn</td>
<td>adv. as, as it were, as if .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēnēo</td>
<td>-ire, -ivi or -īi, -itum [venum, eo], sold as pass. of vendo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēnīa</td>
<td>-ae, f. pardon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēnīo</td>
<td>-ire, vēni, ventum, intr. v. come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venox</td>
<td>(1) 20 §§ 1, 4; (2) 29 §§ 5, 30, § 2, 33-4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verber</td>
<td>-ēris, n., blow, stripe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbum</td>
<td>-i, m. a word, words; verbo, in one word, briefly; meis (tuis, &amp;c.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vērus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. true; vērum, -i, n. the truth, reality; veri with similis, probable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vērcundia</td>
<td>-ae, f. bashfulness; modesty; respect for; shame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versicolor</td>
<td>-ōris, adj. [vertō, color], of changing or various colours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versus</td>
<td>perf. part. of vertō.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertō</td>
<td>-ēre, -ti,-sum, tr. v. turn; (pass.) be engaged in; intr. turn, change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vērō</td>
<td>adv. even, indeed, but, but indeed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verūs</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. true; vērum, -i, n. the truth, reality; veri with similis, probable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vērūlānus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. of Verulae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēsānus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. mad, insane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vescor</td>
<td>vesci, tr. and intr. dep. v. feed, eat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vester</td>
<td>-tra, -trum, poss. pron. your.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestigium</td>
<td>-īi, n. footprint, trace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestīni</td>
<td>a people of Central Italy, 19 § 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestis</td>
<td>-is, f. clothing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vētērānus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. veteran; seasoned as subst. m. (sc. miles), a veteran.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vētō</td>
<td>-āre, -ūi, ītum, tr. v. forbid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vētorius</td>
<td>see Calvinus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vētus</td>
<td>-ēris, adj. old, of former time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vētustas</td>
<td>-ātis, f. age, long duration, great age.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vētustus</td>
<td>-a, -um, adj. aged, old, ancient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vexo</td>
<td>-āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. freg. v. distress, harass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Via</td>
<td>-ae, f. way, road, path, street, way, method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicātim</td>
<td>adv. through the villages, in hamlets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicēni</td>
<td>-ae, -a, distrib. adj. twenty each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīcesimus</td>
<td>-a, -um, ord. adj. twentieth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicis</td>
<td>(gen., no nom.), vicem, interchange; in vicem, by turns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor</td>
<td>-ōris, m. victor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>-ae, f. (victor), victory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicus</td>
<td>-i, m. village.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīdē-līcet</td>
<td>adv. clearly, plainly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīdeo</td>
<td>-ēre, vidi, visum, tr. v. see; pass. vīdeōr, seem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīgēo</td>
<td>-ēre, -iūi, intr. v. be vigorous, flourish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīgūlia</td>
<td>-ae, f. guard (esp. in city or camp); a watch, i.e. the time of keeping watch, among the Romans a fourth part of the night; the watch, i.e. watchmen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīginti</td>
<td>card. adj. twenty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīgor</td>
<td>-ōris, m. activity, force.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīlis</td>
<td>-e, adj. worthless, mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīncēo</td>
<td>-ēre, vīnxī, vīntum, tr. v. bind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīnco</td>
<td>-ēre, vīcī, vīctum, tr. and intr. v. conquer, prevail over, overcome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīnculum</td>
<td>(vinculum), -i, n. bond, fetter; esp. pl. prison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīnex</td>
<td>-icis, c. defender; avenger, punisher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīndīco</td>
<td>-āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. claim; deliver; punish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīnum</td>
<td>-i, n. wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīōlātio</td>
<td>-ōnis, f. injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīōlentus</td>
<td>-ā, -um, adj. violent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīōlo</td>
<td>-āre, -āvi, -ātum, tr. v. treat with violence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīr</td>
<td>vīri, m. a man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vīrga</td>
<td>-ae, f. rod (for flogging), esp. in pl. the rods (in lictor’s fasces).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY

virtus, -ús, f. valour.
vis, vim, vi, vires, -íbus, f. defective, strength, vigour, energy, force, military forces.
viscera, -úm, n. pl. internal organs, heart, lungs; the flesh.
viso, -ére, -si, -sum, tr. freq. v. go to see, visit.
vita, -ae, / life.
vitium, -ii, n. fault; vitio creatus, informally appointed.
vivus, -a, -um, adj. alive.
vix, adv. scarcely.
vociferor, -ári, -átus, tr. and intr. dep. v. cry out, exclaim.
vóco, -áre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. sum-

Volsīnienses, the inhabitants of Volsinii, 41 § 6.
Volsīnii, an Etruscan town.
Volumnius, 17 § 8, 42 §§ 2, 5, 44 § 3.
voluntārii, -órum, m. pl. volunteers.
voluntas, -átis, f. disposition.
vólūto, -áre, -ávi, -átum, tr. freq. v. roll, turn about; consider, ponder.
vōvēo, -ére, vōvi, vōtum, tr. and intr. v. vow, dedicate (to a deity).
vox, vōcis, f. voice.
Vulcānus (Volc-), -i, m. the fire-
god, son of Jupiter and Juno,
46 § 6; Vulcānīus (Volc-), -a,
-um, adj. of Vulcan.
vulgo, adv. commonly, generally.
vulgo, -áre, -ávi, -átum, tr. v. make general or common, spread among the multitude, spread.
vulgus, -i, n. (rarely acc. vulgum) the vulgar herd, mob.
vulnus, -éris, n. wound.

Volsi, -órum, m. pl. ancient people in S. of Latium.